

VC5527

Panasonic

Operating Instructions

Impact Dot Matrix Printer

KX-P2123

Quiet

Printing



Before operating this unit, please read these instructions completely.

FOR USERS IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

The user may find the booklet "Something About Interference" available from FCC local regional offices helpful.

FCC Warning: To assure continued FCC emission limit compliance, the user must use only the recommended shield interfacing cable when connecting to a host computer. Also, any unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment would void the users authority to operate this device.

FOR USERS IN CANADA

L'interférence radioélectrique générée par cet appareil numérique de type B ne dépasse pas les limites énoncées le Règlement sur les perturbations radioélectriques, section appareil numérique, du Ministère des Communications.

This digital apparatus does not exceed the Class B limits for radio noise emissions from digital apparatus set out in the Radio Interference Regulations of the Canadian Department of Communications.

All Rights Reserved. © COPYRIGHT 1991 KYUSHU MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC CO., LTD.

WARNING

- The power source voltage of this unit is listed on the nameplate. Plug the printer only into an outlet with the proper voltage.
- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose this product to rain or any type of moisture.
- When you operate this equipment, the outlet should be near the equipment and should be easily accessible.

The serial number of the unit may be found on the label on the rear of the unit. For your convenience, note this number below, and retain this book, along with your proof of purchase, to serve as a permanent record of your purchase in the event of a theft, or for future reference.

MODEL NO. KX-P2123 NAME OF DEALER _____

SERIAL NO. _____ DATE OF PURCHASE _____

IBM and IBM PC are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

Proprinter is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Epson is a registered trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.

Any details given in these Operating Instructions are subject to change without notice.

Table of Contents

		Page
1	1. Introduction	
	1.1 Product Overview	1-1
2	1.2 Specifications	1-3
	1.3 Parts of the Printer	1-6
3	2. Set up	
	2.1 Site Requirements	2-1
4	2.2 Unpacking and Inspection	2-1
	2.3 Initial Set up	2-2
5	2.4 Power Up	2-5
	2.5 Installing the Ribbon Cassette	2-6
6	2.6 Paper Feed Selection	2-8
	2.7 Print Control Levers	2-9
7	2.8 Paper Installation	2-10
	A. Fanfold Paper—Rear Feeding	2-10
	Bottom Feeding	2-14
	B. Single Sheets and Envelopes	2-17
8	2.9 Characters Alignment	2-19
	2.10 Self Test	2-20
9	2.11 Connecting to a Computer	2-21
	2.12 Entering Control Codes through	
	Commercial Software Packages	2-22
A	3. Operation	
B	3.1 EZ Set Operator Panel	3-1
	EZ Set Operator Panel Switches	3-1
C	Setting the Control Table	3-4
	Setting the FONT/PITCH/FORM LENGTH	3-4
D	Setting the LEFT/RIGHT MARGIN	3-7
	MACROS	3-9
E	FACTORY Setting (Default Settings)	3-12
	COLOR Setting	3-13
F	SUPER QUIET-Mode	3-15
	Feeding Paper	3-16
	Tear Off	3-17
G	Paper Loading (LOAD/PARK)	3-18
	Paper Parking	3-18
	Top of Form Function (TOF SET)	3-20
	3.2 Initial Setup Mode	3-22
	3.3 Detectors	3-30
	3.4 Initialization	3-31
	3.5 Hex Dump	3-32

Table of Contents

4. Software Introduction	Page	1
4.1 Emulation	4-1	2
4.2 Introduction	4-1	3
4.3 Control Codes	4-2	4
4.4 Entering Control Codes Directly from the Keyboard	4-3	5
4.5 Entering Control Codes from Within a Basic Program	4-4	6
4.6 Entering Hexadecimal Code	4-4	7
4.7 Control Codes	4-4	8
4.8 Special Code for IBM PC or Compatible	4-6	9
5. Features		A
5.1 Print Feature Control	5-1	B
5.2 Download Characters	5-4	C
5.3 Bit Image (Graphics)	5-15	D
6. Epson Mode Commands	6-1	E
7. IBM Mode Commands	7-1	F
8. Interfacing	8-1	G
9. Maintenance	9-1	
Appendix A Character Set Chart	A-1	
Appendix B Proportional Spacing Tables	B-1	
Appendix C Structure of an Index Table Entry	C-1	
Appendix D Download Character Matrix Blanks	D-1	
Appendix E Paper Specifications	E-1	
Appendix F Printing Area	F-1	
Appendix G Glossary	G-1	
Index	Index-1	
OPTIONS and SUPPLIES	Inside back cover	

1. Introduction

1 1.1 Product Overview

This printer is a versatile, high quality 24-pin dot matrix printer. It has been comprehensively designed to meet the needs of your office.

This printer features the EZ Set Operator Panel, allowing you to control a wide variety of printing conditions quickly and conveniently.

The EZ Set Operator Panel allows you to control more than 24 functions, including:

- Font selections—3 Draft, 4 Letter Quality (LQ)
- Pitch selections—10, 12, 15, 17 characters per inch and Proportional Spacing (PS)
- Form Length selections—8, 8.5, 11, 11²/₃, 12 and 14 inches
- Setting Left and Right margins
- Setting Super Quiet mode, which reduces printing noise
- Save and Recall MACROs which store the printing format
- With the optional color kit (KX-PCK11) installed, this printer can print in 7 different colors
- Tear Off which raises the perforation to the tear bar; eliminates paper waste and maximizes printable area
- Setting Top of Form which stores the top margin according to the paper path selected
- And more...

This printer has landscape insertion capability of up to 11.7 inches and the choice of 3 paper paths: rear, top and bottom.

In addition, it offers burst speed of up to 240 cps (characters per second) in Draft-Micron mode or 80 cps in Letter Quality-Micron mode.

The KX-P2123 contains a 14K internal buffer that is expandable by adding an optional 32K (KX-P43), bringing the total memory capability to 46K. The entire buffer memory can be designated as a receive buffer or a portion can be used as a download area for fonts. The buffer area assignment is selected through the EZ Set Operator Panel.

This printer offers two command sets for greater software compatibility: Epson LQ-860 and IBM Proprinter X24E. Either command set can be selected from the EZ Set Operator Panel.

1.2 Specifications

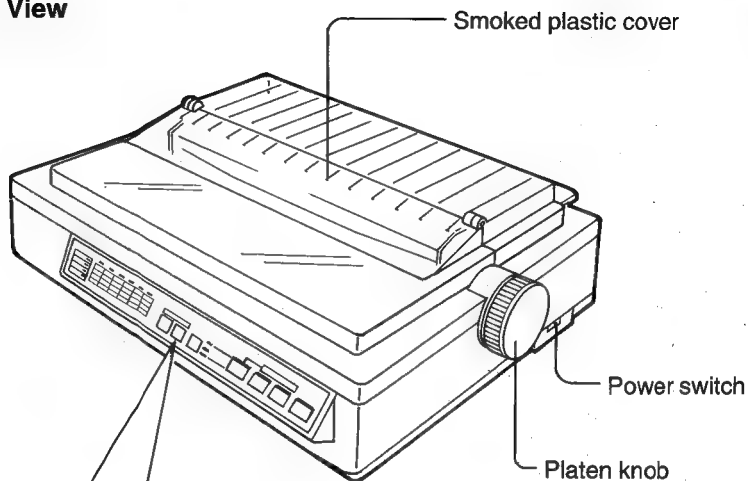
Power requirements:	Refer to the nameplate located on the rear of the printer.																																		
Frequency:																																			
Current:																																			
Interface:	Centronics parallel RS-232C / Serial interface board [KX-PS11, KX-P19] (option)																																		
Print fonts:	3 Draft (Pica, Elite, Micron) 6 Letter Quality (Courier, Bold PS, Prestige Elite, Sans Serif, Script, Roman) 1 Super Letter Quality (Roman)																																		
Software emulation:	Epson LQ-860 IBM Proprinter X24E																																		
Character sets:	96 ASCII Characters, ITALIC 33 International Characters (14 countries + LEGAL Set no Science) 158 IBM-PC Special Characters 38 Multilingual Characters																																		
Dot configuration:	1/127 inch (0.2 mm) dot diameter <table> <tr> <th></th><th>Draft</th><th>LQ</th><th>SLQ</th></tr> <tr> <td>Matrix</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>(Hor. × Ver.)</td><td>9 × 24</td><td>30 × 24</td><td>30 × 48</td></tr> <tr> <td>Dot pitch</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>(Hor.)</td><td>1/120"</td><td>1/360"</td><td>1/360"</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>(0.21 mm)</td><td>(0.07 mm)</td><td>(0.07 mm)</td></tr> <tr> <td>(Ver.)</td><td>1/180"</td><td>1/180"</td><td>1/360"</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>(0.14 mm)</td><td>(0.14 mm)</td><td>(0.07 mm)</td></tr> </table>				Draft	LQ	SLQ	Matrix				(Hor. × Ver.)	9 × 24	30 × 24	30 × 48	Dot pitch				(Hor.)	1/120"	1/360"	1/360"		(0.21 mm)	(0.07 mm)	(0.07 mm)	(Ver.)	1/180"	1/180"	1/360"		(0.14 mm)	(0.14 mm)	(0.07 mm)
	Draft	LQ	SLQ																																
Matrix																																			
(Hor. × Ver.)	9 × 24	30 × 24	30 × 48																																
Dot pitch																																			
(Hor.)	1/120"	1/360"	1/360"																																
	(0.21 mm)	(0.07 mm)	(0.07 mm)																																
(Ver.)	1/180"	1/180"	1/360"																																
	(0.14 mm)	(0.14 mm)	(0.07 mm)																																

Maximum number of characters per line (cpl):	Pica [10 cpi (characters per inch)]	80 cpl		
	Elite (12 cpi)	96 cpl		
	Micron (15 cpi)	120 cpl		
	Compressed (17 cpi)	137 cpl		
	Elite compressed (20 cpi)	160 cpl		
	Pica elongated (5 cpi)	40 cpl		
	Elite elongated (6 cpi)	48 cpl		
	Micron elongated (7.5 cpi)	60 cpl		
	Compressed elongated (8.5 cpi)	68 cpl		
	Elite compressed elongated (10 cpi)	80 cpl		
Printing speed [characters per second (cps)]: With Black		Micron	Elite	Pica
	Draft	240 cps	192 cps	160 cps
	LQ	80 cps	64 cps	53 cps
	SLQ		32 cps	26 cps
Printing direction:	Bi-directional Character & Graphics Uni-directional Character & Graphics Color Printing			
Line feed time:	Approx. 100 msec [with 1/6 inch (4.2 mm) line feeding]			
Paper feed:	Pull/Push Tractor feed (with fanfold paper) (user selectable) Friction feed (with single sheets or envelopes)			
Paper used:	Fanfold paper: Width: 4~10 inches (102~254 mm) Weight: pull mode: 16~24 lbs (60~90 gms/m ²) push mode: 16~22 lbs (60~82.5 gms/m ²) Single sheets: Width: 4~11.7 inches (102~297 mm) Height: 5~14.3 inches (127~363 mm) Weight: 14~24 lbs (41~90 gms/m ²) Envelopes: Standard envelopes ie: #6, #10 (Refer to Appendix E)			
Copies:	Push: Original + 2 non-carbon copies Pull: Original + 3 non-carbon copies			

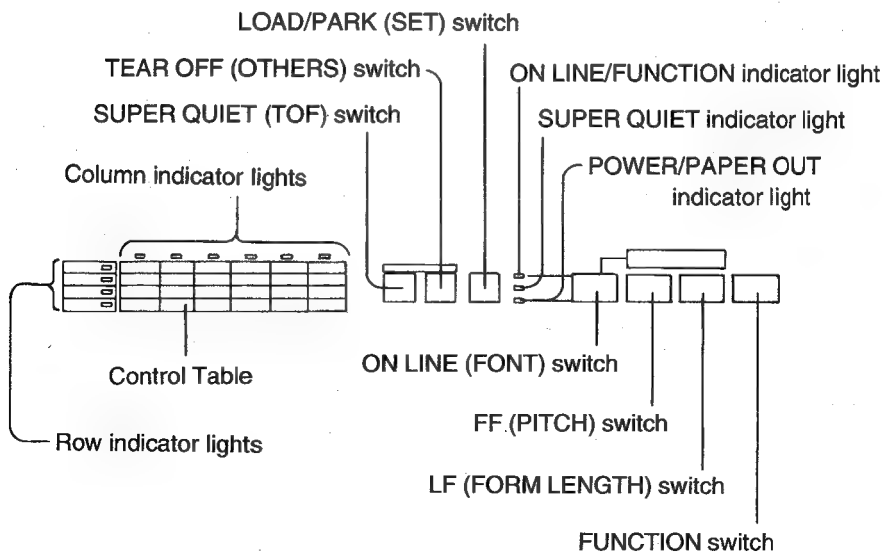
Paper thickness:	Fanfold paper: 0.013 inch (0.32 mm) Single sheets (24 lbs): 0.0047 inch (0.12 mm)
Operating environment:	Temperature: 10°C~35°C {50°F~95°F} Humidity: 30~80% RH (Please allow the printer to stabilize at room temperature within the operating temperature range before operation)
Storage environment:	Temperature: -20°C~60°C {-4°F~140°F} Humidity: 10~90% RH
Ribbon:	Cassette seamless fabric ribbon Black ribbon cassette KX-P150: Life expectancy (in Draft mode)(rolling ASCII) Approx. 3 million Color ribbon cassette KX-P150C (option): Life expectancy (in Draft mode)(rolling ASCII) Black: Approx. 0.7 million Red (Magenta)/ Blue (Cyan): Approx. 0.7 million Yellow: Approx. 0.4 million
Head life:	Black ribbon: Approx. 200 million strokes in draft mode Color ribbon: Approx. 100 million strokes in draft mode
Dimensions:	459 (W) × 365 (D) × 149 (H) mm {18.1" × 14.3" × 5.8"}
Weight:	Approx. 8.6 kg {19 lbs}

1.3 Parts of the Printer

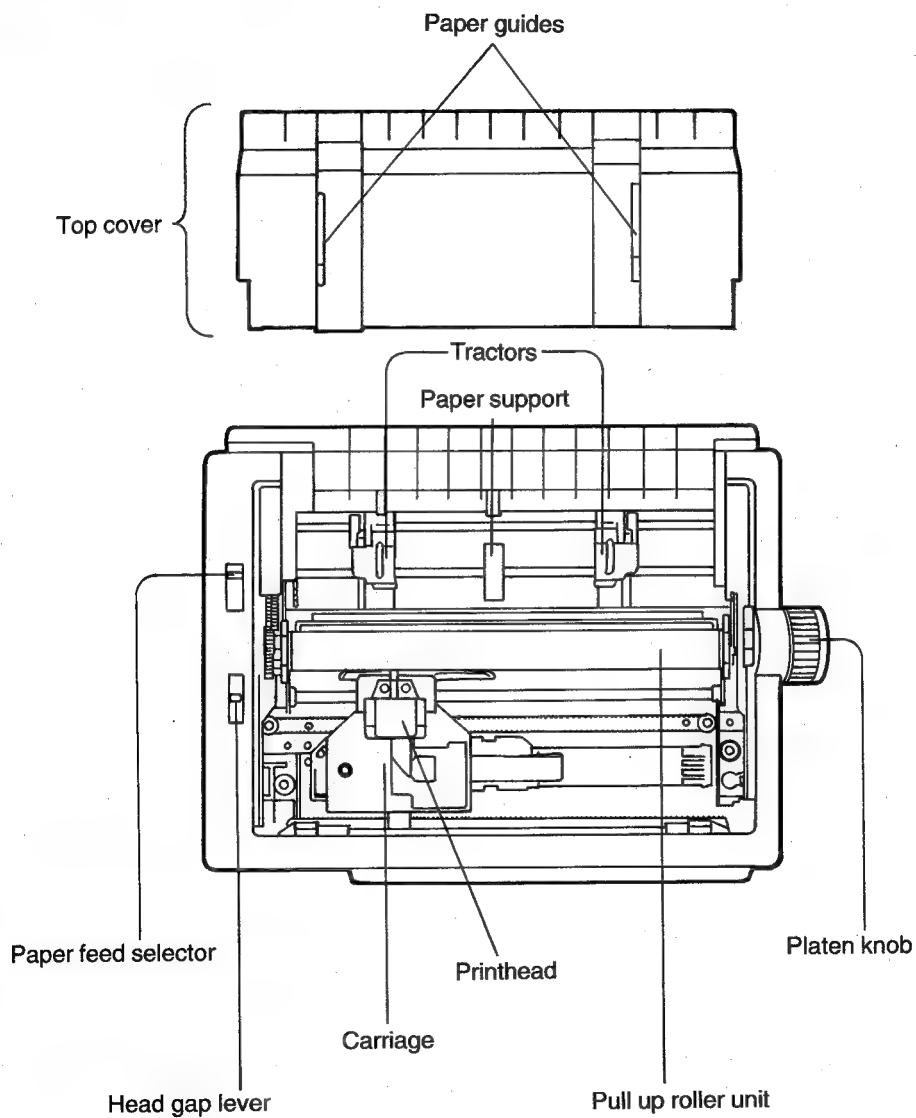
Front View



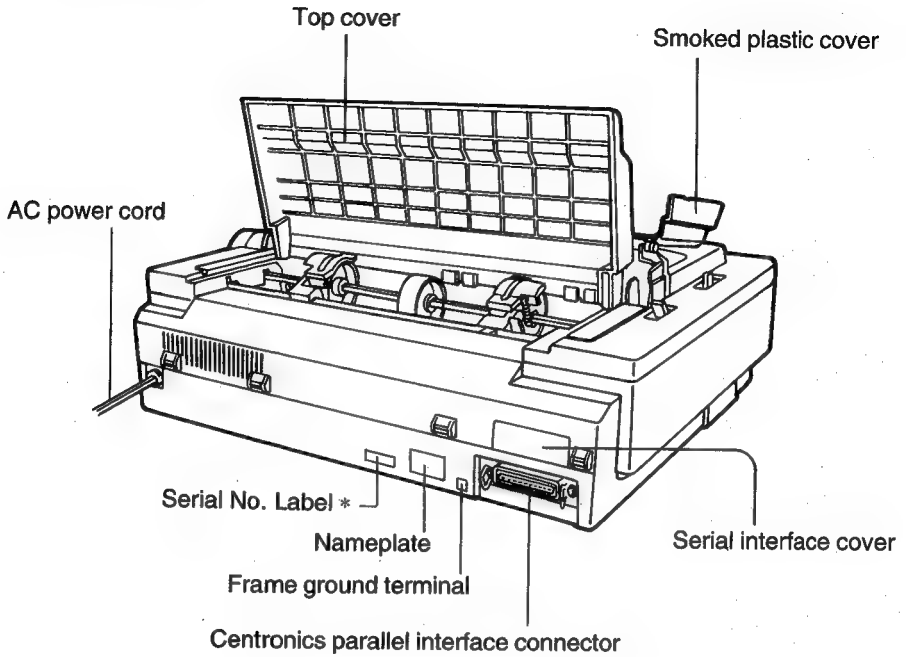
EZ Set Operator Panel



Top View



Rear View



* For units sold in Canada Serial No. is located on the Nameplate.

2. Set up

2

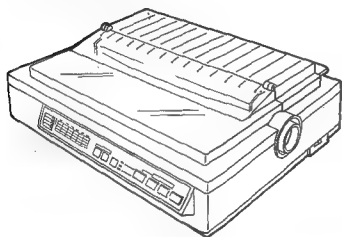
2.1 Site Requirements

This printer can be installed in any normal office environment. No special wiring or cooling is required. However, do not use the printer under the following conditions:

- extremely high or low temperature
[temperature range: 10~35°C (50~95°F)]
- extremely high or low humidity
(humidity range: 30~80% RH)
- areas of poor ventilation [a minimum of 4" (10 cm) clearance on all sides is necessary to insure proper ventilation]
- areas of high dust concentration
- areas with chemical fume concentration
- areas with extreme vibration or when placed on an unstable or unlevel surface

2.2 Unpacking and Inspection

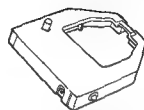
Having opened the shipping carton, carefully remove the contents. Inspect the printer and accessories for damage. Report damage or shortages to the store from which the unit was purchased. Inside the manual's front cover, record all important information regarding the printer.



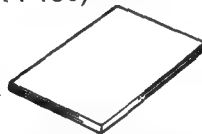
Printer (KX-P2123)



Platen knob



Ribbon cassette
(KX-P150)



Operating manual

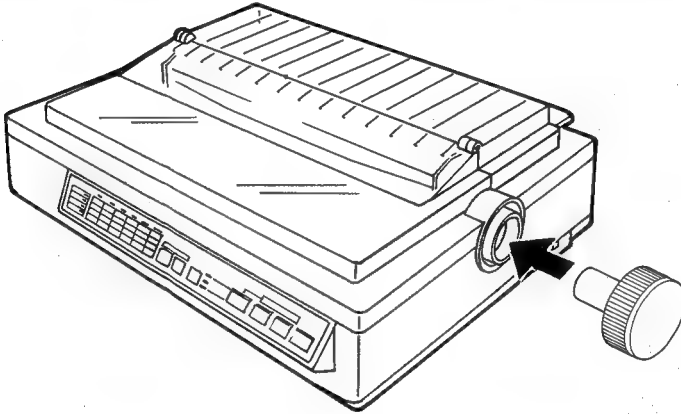
Note:

- Please keep all the packing materials so they may be used should you wish to transport the printer in the future. They are specifically designed to protect your printer during shipment.

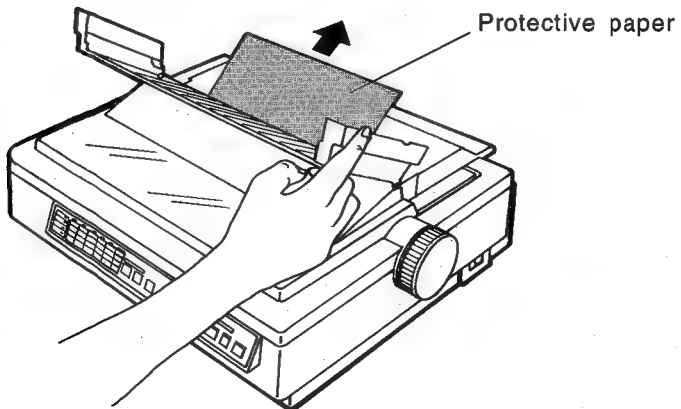
2.3 Initial Set up

Installing the platen knob

Insert the platen knob into the hole on the right side of the printer and rotate it slowly until it slips onto the shaft. Push the platen knob onto the platen shaft to secure.

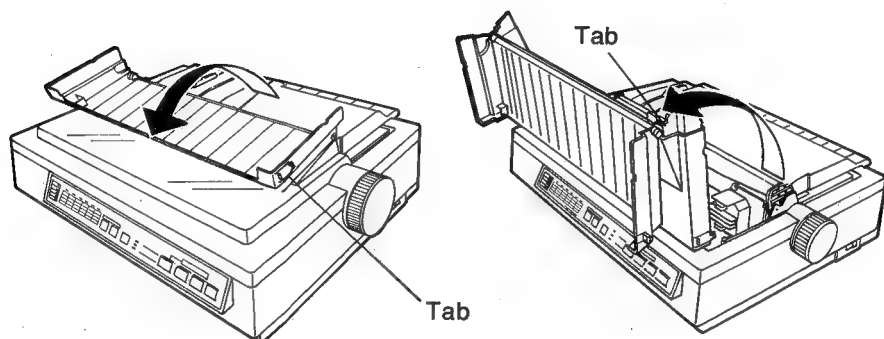


Removing the protective paper (If it is installed)



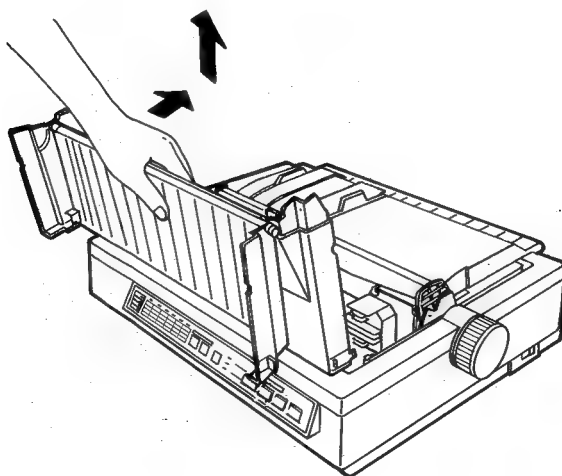
Opening the smoked plastic cover

Open the smoked plastic cover as shown below:



To remove the smoked plastic cover

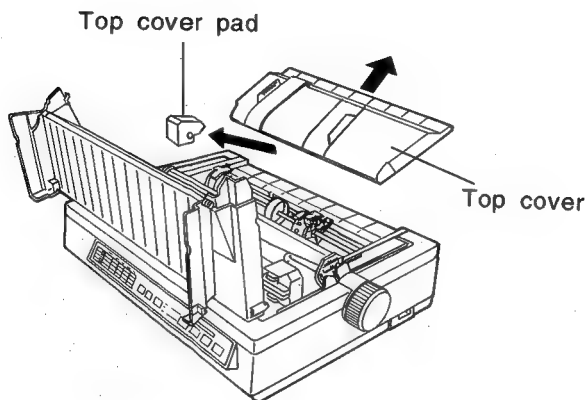
Raise the smoked plastic cover to vertical position before removing it.



Removing the top cover pad

Remove the top cover pad, as shown below:

2

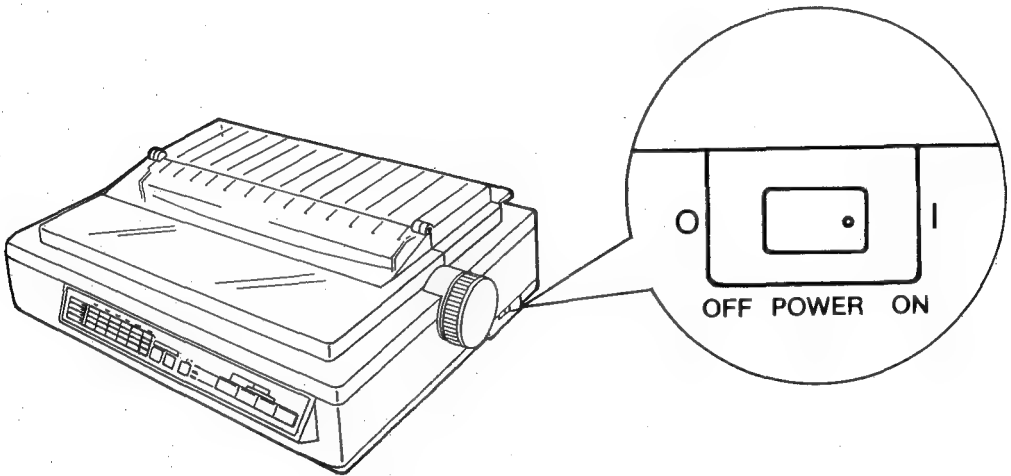


2.4 Power Up

2

Plug the power cord into an outlet of the proper rating listed on the nameplate located in the rear of the printer.

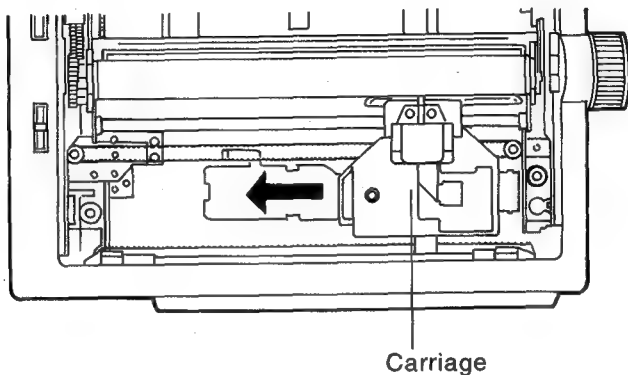
The power switch is located on the right side of the printer toward the rear. When the power is supplied to the printer, the power indicator light on the front panel will light.



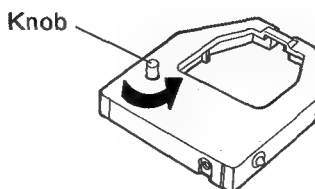
2.5 Installing the Ribbon Cassette

2

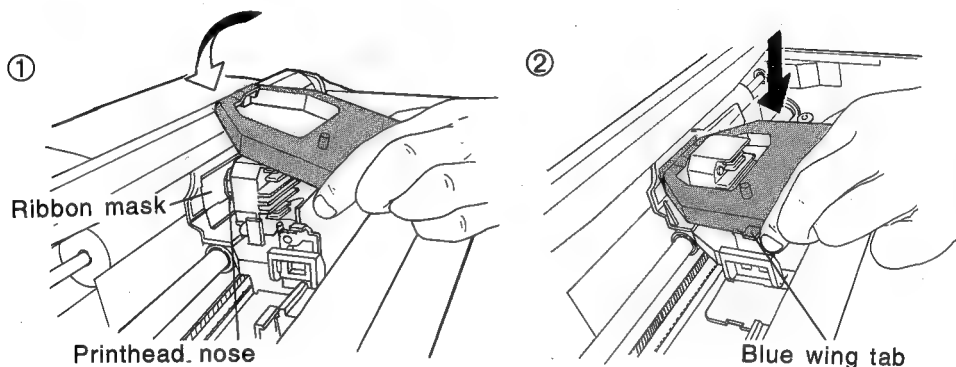
1. With the printer off, open the smoked plastic cover as shown on page 2-3.
2. Gently slide the carriage toward the center of the unit.



3. Be sure the head gap lever is in the (+) position.
4. Prior to installing the cassette, remove any slack on the ribbon by rotating the knob on the cassette counterclockwise.



5. Position the cassette over the printhead and lower it in place as shown ①. Visually insure that the ribbon slips between the ribbon mask and the printhead nose. Gently, but firmly, press down on rear of the cassette until the blue wing tab snaps into place ②.



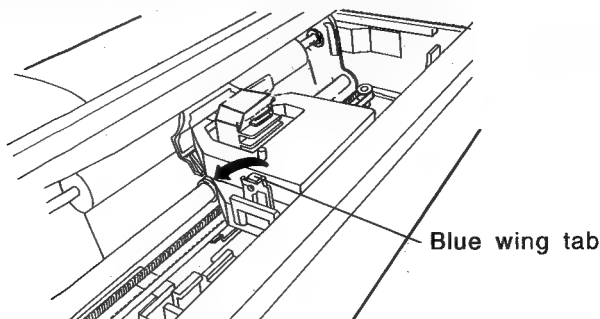
6. Close the smoked plastic cover.
7. Reposition the head gap lever for the appropriate paper thickness. (Refer to Section 2.7 on page 2-9.)

Note:

- The printhead may be hot, use caution when cover is open.

Removing the Ribbon Cassette:

With the printer off, open the smoked plastic cover. Spread the blue wing tab and lift the cassette up.



2.6 Paper Feed Selection

This printer has two paper feed mechanisms utilized by 3 paper paths. One mechanism is TRACTOR mode for continuously fed paper. In tractor mode you can choose between PUSH and PULL.

PAPER MODE	PATH	BEST USED WHEN/FOR
Push	Rear	-doing any type of reverse paper feeding -enabling you to do Paper Parking -using single form continuously fed paper
Pull	Bottom	-multipart forms (see Note) -labels

The second paper feed mechanism is FRICTION mode. In friction mode you can feed single sheets or envelopes. These can be fed through the top individually or by using the KX-PT10 Cut Sheet Feeder.

Note:



- When feeding paper from the bottom, **do not** use reverse line feed. Paper may not feed correctly and print quality may not be optimum.
- Paper Parking is not available when the paper is installed from the bottom.
- Multipart forms consisting of 2 parts may be used for rear feeding (Push mode). For 3 or 4 part forms, we recommend bottom feeding (pull mode) for optimum print quality.

2.7 Print Control Levers

Paper feed selector

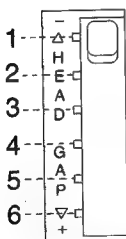
This selector should be set for the paper feed method you wish to use.



POSITION	USE FOR
 (Friction)	Single sheets and Envelopes
 (Tractor)	Fanfold paper

Head gap lever

To compensate for the different thicknesses of paper that will be fed through the unit, there is a head gap lever that allows the operator to adjust the gap between platen and printhead. This is accomplished by moving the lever forward (–) for thin sheets of paper and backward (+) for thick sheets. The lever moves in increments of 0.0028 inch (0.07 mm).



POSITION	USE FOR
1 or 2	Thinner sheets
3, 4, 5, and 6	Thick or multiple sheets Envelopes

Note:


- If an ink smear occurs when loading paper or during printing, move the lever toward the lower position (+) until the smear no longer appears.

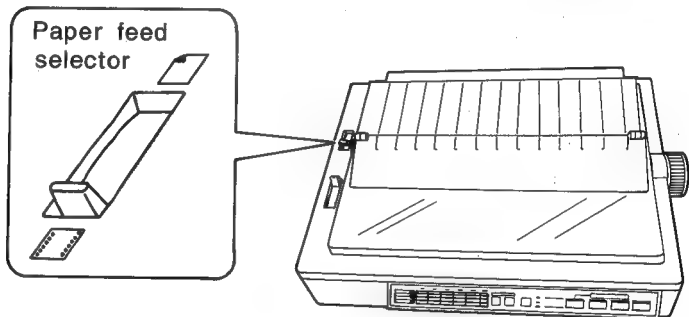
2.8 Paper Installation

A. Fanfold Paper ()

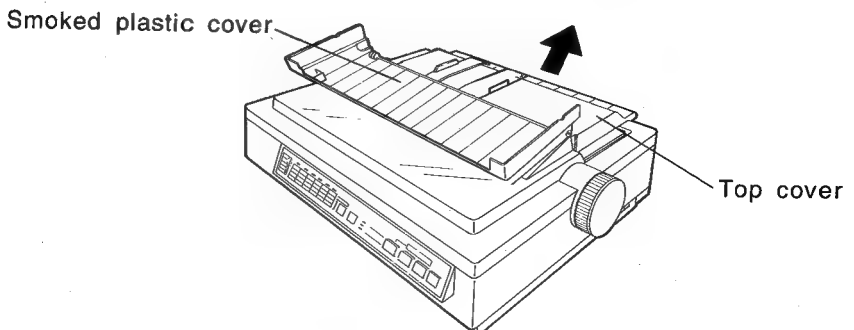
To install Fanfold paper follow these procedures.

Rear Feeding

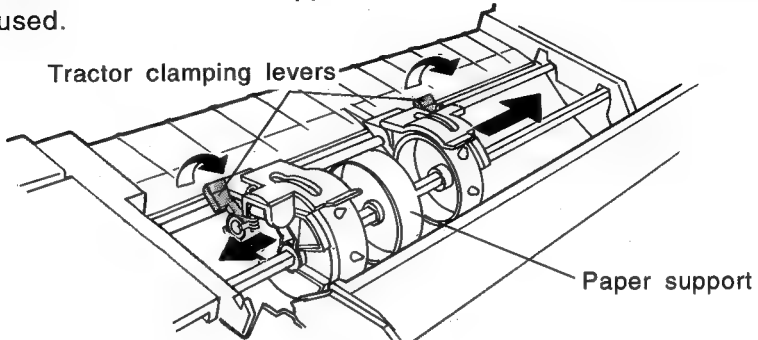
1. Turn the power switch on. A beep will sound once and the PAPER OUT indicator will flash. This indicates that there is no paper installed in the printer.
2. Make sure the head gap lever position is appropriate for the thickness of the paper being used. Refer to Section 2.7 on page 2-9.
3. Set the paper feed selector to the "" position.



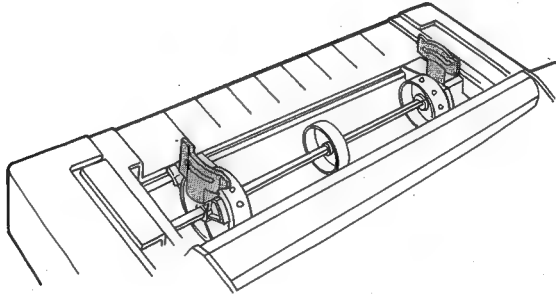
4. Fold the rear part of the smoked plastic cover over the front part, and then remove the top cover.



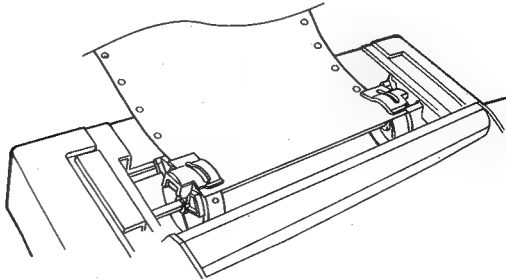
5. Unlock the tractors by pulling the tractor clamping levers forward. Slide the tractors toward the sides of the printer to accommodate the approximate width of the paper being used.



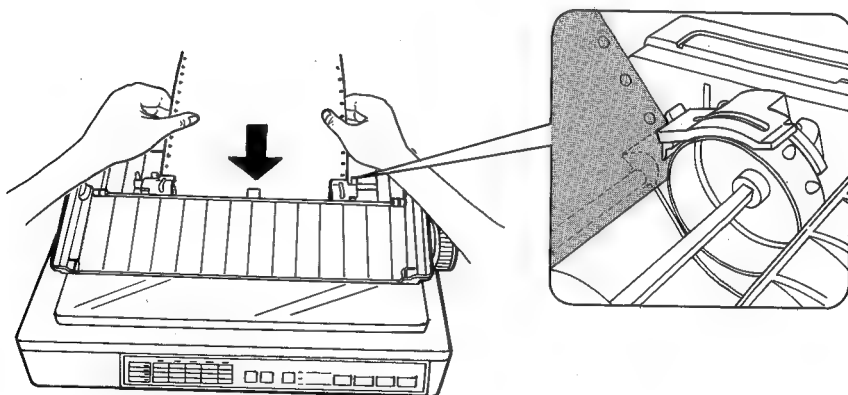
6. Center the paper support between the tractors.
7. Open both tractor covers.



8. Align the paper sprocket holes with the tractor pins, and be sure the paper is straight before closing the tractor covers.



9. Pull the tractors outward to remove any slack, then lock the tractors into position by pushing the tractor clamping levers back.
10. Open the tractor covers and remove the paper, then close the tractor covers.
11. Press the FF switch **while** pressing the ON LINE switch. The tractor will rotate automatically for ten seconds.
12. While the tractor is rotating, insert the fanfold paper behind the pinwheel evenly, between the paper insertion guides, until the tractor pins catch the paper sprocket holes.
 - Verify the paper is installed straight. If jamming occurs, remove the paper by rotating the platen knob back.




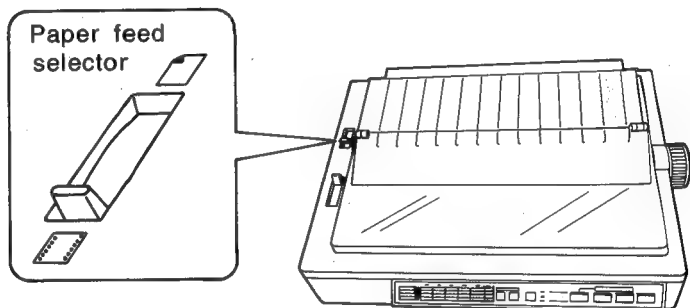
-
13. Press the **LOAD/PARK** switch once, the printer will load the paper automatically to the first print line. Verify the paper is straight.
 14. Replace the smoked plastic cover and the top cover.
 15. You can now adjust your Top of Form position (see page 3-20) or press the **ON LINE** switch to get ready to print.

Note:

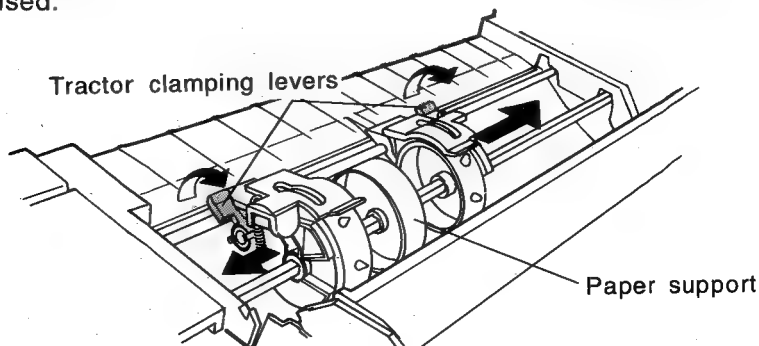
- If a paper jam occurs while using fanfold paper, flip Paper feed selector lever from "☐" to "☐" and pull jammed paper out through rear. This procedure will eliminate paper debris getting lodged underneath pin-wheel tractor mechanism.

Bottom Feeding

1. Turn the power switch on. A beep will sound once and the paper out indicator will flash. This indicates that there is no paper installed in the printer.
2. Make sure the head gap lever position is appropriate for the thickness of the paper being used. Refer to Section 2.7 on page 2-9.
3. Set the paper feed selector to the “” position.

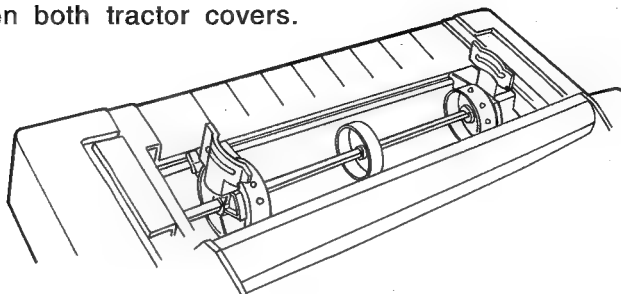


4. Open the smoked plastic cover, and then remove the top cover.
5. Unlock the tractors by pulling the tractor clamping levers forward. Slide the tractors toward the sides of the printer to accommodate the approximate width of the paper being used.

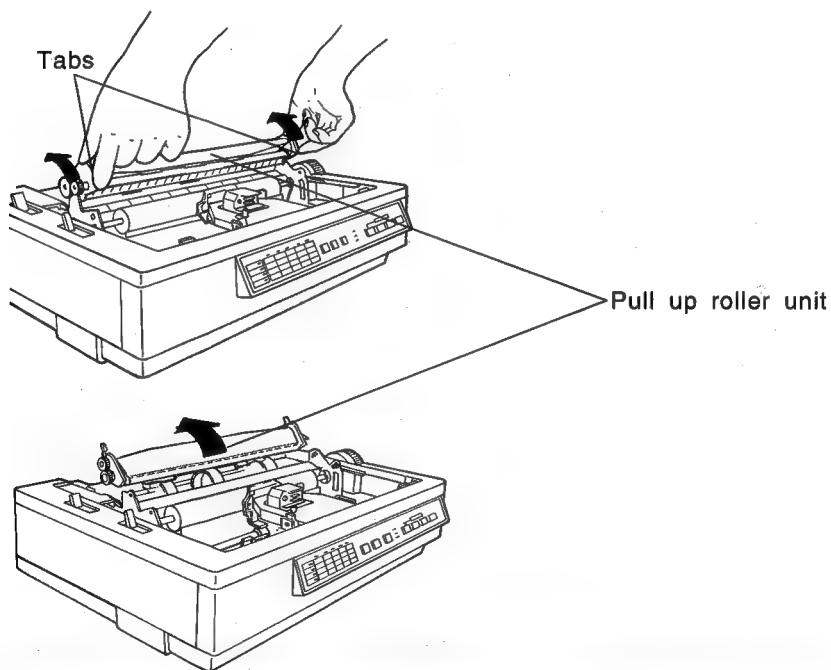


6. Center the paper support between the tractors.

7. Open both tractor covers.



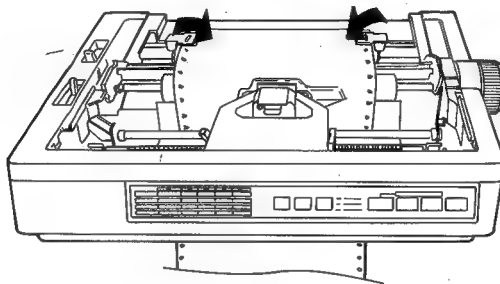
8. Remove the pull up roller unit as shown below:



Note:

- Do not forget to remove the pull up roller unit before using bottom feeding.

9. Push the fanfold paper up through the bottom slot until it appears on the platen. Make sure the side on which you wish to print is facing up.
10. Align the paper sprocket holes with the tractor pins, and make sure the paper is straight before closing the tractor covers.




11. Pull the tractors outward to remove any slack, then lock the tractors in place by pushing the tractor clamping levers back.
12. Replace the pull up roller unit.
13. Close both the top cover and the smoked plastic cover.
14. You can now adjust your Top of Form position (see page 3-20) or press the **ON LINE** switch to get ready to print.

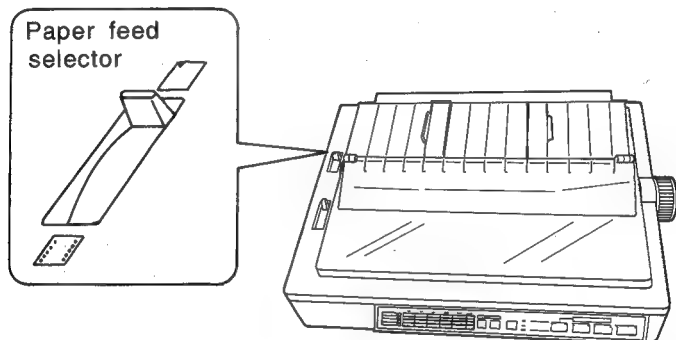
Note:

- Reverse feed is not available in bottom feeding.

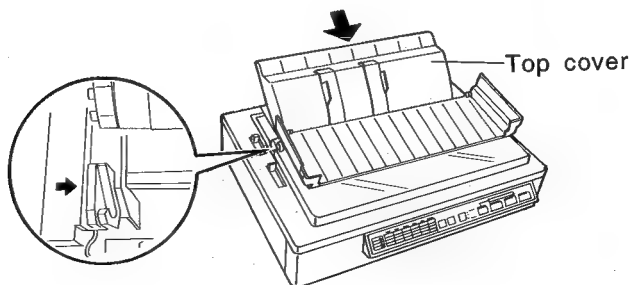
B. Single Sheets and Envelopes ()

To install a single sheet of paper or an envelope, follow the instructions below:

1. Turn the power switch on. A beep will sound and the paper out indicator will flash. This indicates that there is no paper installed in the printer.
2. Make sure the head gap lever position is appropriate for the thickness of the paper being used. Refer to Section 2.7 on page 2-9.
3. Set the paper feed selector to the " " position.

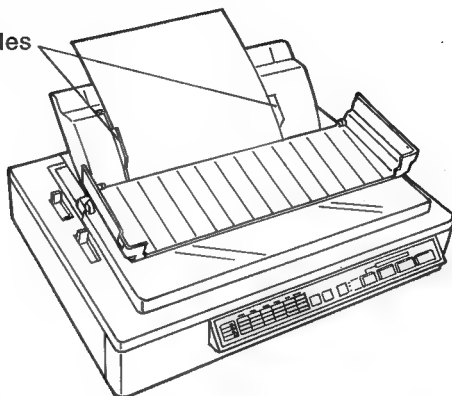


4. Fold back the rear portion of the smoked plastic cover. Then insert the pins of the top cover into slots in the upper cabinet. These slots are indicated by black arrows (➡, ⬅) on the left and right sides of the upper cabinet.



5. Separate the paper guides to the approximate width of your paper or envelope. Insert the paper through the paper guides and behind the platen.

Paper guides



6. To align the paper horizontally or vertically, set the paper feed selector to the "□" position. This releases the paper and allows the paper to be positioned manually as required. Set the selector back to the "□" position before printing.
7. You can now adjust your Top of Form position (see page 3-20) or press the **ON LINE** switch to get ready to print.

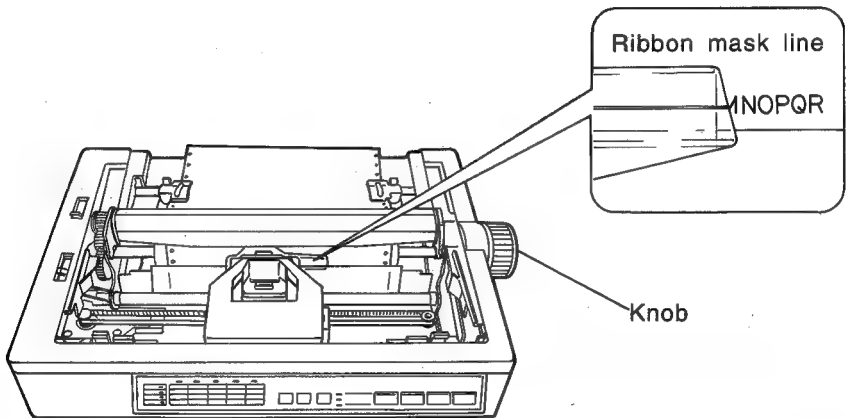
Note:

- When the Automatic loading is set to off in the initial setup mode, then press the **LOAD/PARK** switch to load the paper to the first print line.
- When the paper feed selector is in the "□" position, the buzzer will sound to inform you that the selector is in the wrong position.
- When loading an envelope, if the envelope will not load smoothly, move the paper feed selector to the "□" position and insert the envelope manually, then move the selector back to the "□" position.

2.9 Characters alignment

The center of all characters printed on this printer will be aligned with the ribbon mask line (RML).

The RML is a useful marker that shows you exactly where your print line is located.

**Note:**

- Remember that once you rotate the platen knob, the top of form (TOF) will no longer be recognized.

2.10 Self Test

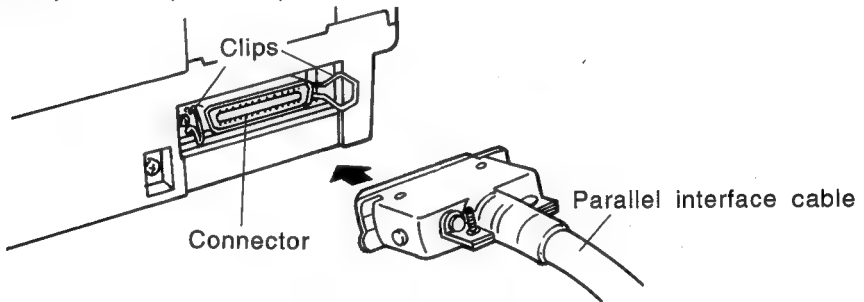
The printer has a self test feature which allows you to test the printer. Simply turn on the power switch while pressing the **LF** switch.

First, all ASCII characters will be printed in draft, then all six LQ fonts and one SLQ in 10 cpi. Afterwards, they will be printed in draft mode for approximately 20 minutes. During this phase, you may change the font by pressing the **SUPER QUIET** switch. (The change will not occur until the current line is finished.) To release the self test mode, turn the power switch off.

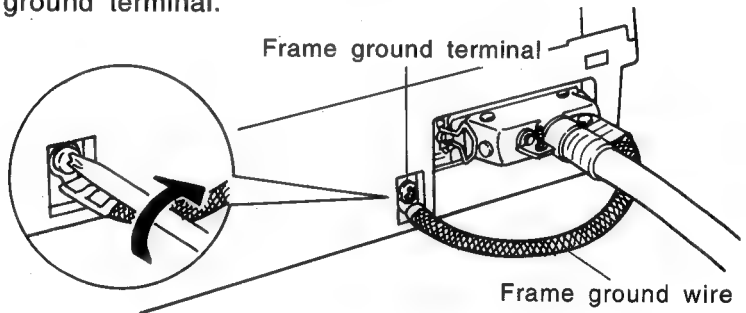
2.11 Connecting to a Computer

The printer communicates with the computer through an interface cable which you must purchase separately. The printer comes equipped with a Centronics parallel interface.

1. Be sure the power switches of both the printer and the computer are turned off.
2. Plug one end of the cable into the printer connector and snap the clips into place.



If the cable has a frame ground wire, connect it to the frame ground terminal.



3. Plug the other end of the cable into the computer connector.

Note:

- If the connectors are not alike make sure to plug the appropriate end into each device.
- An RS-232C serial interface is available as an option.
- See Section 8 "Interfacing" for detailed information.

2.12 Entering Control Codes through Commercial Software Packages

2

Many computer users do not have the time, the expertise, or the interest to develop software suited for their applications. In such cases software written by professionals can be purchased. Such software should be selected not only to meet the needs of the user, but must also be compatible with both computer and printer.

Commercial software is often written with what is called a Printer Driver. A driver is that part of the software that allows the user to configure the package to the type of printer (based on emulation or compatibility setting) and interface being used. Once the software has been booted, the user is generally requested to supply additional information such as:

- Brand/Model/Emulation mode of printer being used.
- I/O port being used. (eg: LPT1:, if a parallel interface is being used.)
- Baud rate, parity, etc. if a serial interface is being used.

But how do you know which mode to choose? The major factor to consider is which printer your software supports. Most commercial software packages include printer drivers that support one or more of the printers that this printer can emulate.

The installation program usually offers a menu of printers from which to choose. If you find this printer on the menu, select it.

1. Choices in order of priority: (If your Initial Setup mode is set to Epson LQ-860.)

We recommend that you inspect your software first. If it offers a menu of supported printers, select the printer mode in this order of preference:

- a. Panasonic KX-P2123 (with color option)
- b. Panasonic KX-P1123
- c. Panasonic KX-P1124
- d. Epson LQ-860 (with color option)
- e. Epson LQ-Series

2. Choices in order of priority (IBM mode)

- a. IBM Proprinter X24E

Once the necessary information has been supplied, the software will provide the computer with the control codes and other data needed by this printer.

Many word processing packages will request that you enter the ASCII codes used by this printer for special settings such as underlining, compressed print, super- and subscript, italics, etc. In all cases you should refer to your software instruction manual for the proper use of the package with this printer.

3. Operation

3.1 EZ Set Operator Panel

This printer has an EZ Set Operator Panel with seven switches and a Control Table. These switches allow you to select various important features and functions of the printer. These switches control two separate modes of operation. The first allows you to access the different features of the printer (such as fonts, pitch, form length, etc.) which are displayed on the Control Table. This mode of operation is described on the following pages.

The second mode of operation is the Initial Setup. This allows you to access the functions normally set through DIP Switches, i.e: emulation, default font, international character set, etc. Refer to Section 3.2 on page 3-20 for details.

EZ Set Operator Panel Switches



FUNCTION

EXIT

FUNCTION switch

This switch allows you to enter and exit the FUNCTION mode. In the FUNCTION mode, you can operate the Control Table, and Set the Top of Form. When it is active, the ON LINE indicator will be blinking.



ON LINE

FONT

ON LINE (FONT) switch

This switch opens and closes the communication lines with the computer. In the ON LINE mode, the indicator is lit, and the printer is ready to receive data from the computer. In the OFF LINE mode, the indicator is out, and the printer can no longer receive data.

In the FUNCTION mode, pressing this switch advances the column position for the Font on the Control Table.

FF

PITCH

FF (PITCH) switch

In the OFF LINE mode or when the printer is not printing in the ON LINE mode, pressing this switch moves the printhead to the center and advances the paper to the top of the next page.

In the FUNCTION mode, pressing this switch advances the column position for the PITCH on the Control Table.

LF

FORM LENGTH

LF (FORM LENGTH) switch

In the OFF LINE mode or when the printer is not printing in the ON LINE mode, pressing this switch advances the paper one line at a time. Holding this switch will advance the paper continuously until the switch is released.

In the FUNCTION mode, pressing this switch advances the column for the FORM LENGTH on the Control Table.

SUPER
QUIET

TOF

SUPER QUIET (TOF) switch

In the OFF LINE mode or when the printer is not printing in the ON LINE mode, pressing this switch alternately turns the SUPER QUIET mode on/off. When the SUPER QUIET mode is active, the SUPER QUIET indicator is lit. Refer to page 3-15 for further information.

In the FUNCTION mode, pressing this switch sets the Top of Form (TOF). Refer to page 3-20 for further information.

TEAR
OFF

OTHERS

TEAR OFF (OTHERS) switch

In the OFF LINE mode or when the printer is not printing in the ON LINE mode, pressing this switch will advance or reverse the paper for tearing off. Refer to page 3-17 for further information.

In the FUNCTION mode, pressing this switch will advance the column position for the OTHERS on the Control Table.

LOAD
PARK

SET

LOAD/PARK (SET) switch

In the OFF LINE mode or when the printer is not printing in the ON LINE mode, pressing this switch will load/park the paper. Refer to page 3-18 for further information.

In the FUNCTION mode, pressing this switch will set or release the items on the Control Table.

Setting the Control Table

The setting of the Control Table is used to make temporary changes in font, pitch, form length, etc. To permanently store any of these combinations refer to MACROs on page 3-9. Before changing any settings on the Control table, you should verify the current settings. (Refer to page 3-11)

Setting the FONT/PITCH/FORM LENGTH

1. Press the **FUNCTION** switch to enter the FUNCTION mode. The ON LINE/FUNCTION indicator should blink.

2A. Setting Font

Press and release the **ON LINE (FONT)** switch to reach the desired font. Go to step 3.

2B. Setting Pitch

Press and release the **FF (PITCH)** switch to reach the desired pitch. Go to step 3.

2C. Setting Form Length

Press and release the **LF (FORM LENGTH)** switch to reach the desired form length.

3. Press the **LOAD/PARK (SET)** switch to store that setting into the temporary memory. A beep will sound. The indicator is on steady.
4. Press the **FUNCTION** switch to exit the FUNCTION mode.

EXAMPLES

FONT: SCRIPT

		C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6
R1	FONT <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	PROGRAM	DRAFT	COURIER	PRESTIGE	BOLD PS	SCRIPT
R2	PITCH <input type="checkbox"/>	PROGRAM	10	12	15	17	PS
R3	FORM LENGTH <input type="checkbox"/>	11"	12"	14"	8"	8.5"	11 2/3"
R4	OTHERS <input type="checkbox"/>	MARGIN	MARGIN	MACRO#1	MACRO#2	FACTORY	OPTION

PITCH: 12

		C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6
R1	FONT <input type="checkbox"/>	PROGRAM	DRAFT	COURIER	PRESTIGE	BOLD PS	SCRIPT
R2	PITCH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	PROGRAM	10	12	15	17	PS
R3	FORM LENGTH <input type="checkbox"/>	11"	12"	14"	8"	8.5"	11 2/3"
R4	OTHERS <input type="checkbox"/>	MARGIN	MARGIN	MACRO#1	MACRO#2	FACTORY	OPTION

FORM LENGTH: 11

		C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6
R1	FONT <input type="checkbox"/>	PROGRAM	DRAFT	COURIER	PRESTIGE	BOLD PS	SCRIPT
R2	PITCH <input type="checkbox"/>	PROGRAM	10	12	15	17	PS
R3	FORM LENGTH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	11"	12"	14"	8"	8.5"	11 2/3"
R4	OTHERS <input type="checkbox"/>	MARGIN	MARGIN	MACRO#1	MACRO#2	FACTORY	OPTION

Note:

- When all the column indicators are blinking, press the **LOAD/PARK (SET)** switch to print out the current setting, both MACRO settings and the FACTORY setting.
- When FONT and/or PITCH is set to PROGRAM, the Font and/or Pitch will be operational through the following software commands;

Epson Mode

Font Selection	Pitch Selection	
ESC+"X"+n ESC+"k"+n	ESC+"P" ESC+"M" ESC+"g" SI ESC+SI	DC2 ESC+"p"+1 ESC+"p"+0 ESC+"!" +n

IBM Mode

Font Selection	Pitch Selection	
ESC+"I"+n ESC+"k"+n	ESC+"."" SI ESC+SI	DC2 ESC+"P"+1 ESC+"P"+0

- The DRAFT in FONT and PS in PITCH can not be set simultaneously. The second entry will be ignored and two beeps will sound.
- When FONT is set to Draft, and PITCH to PROGRAM through the EZ Set Operator Panel, and the software issues a Proportional Spacing (PS) command, the printer will execute 10 cpi (Pica) instead of PS.
- When PITCH is set to PS and FONT is set to PROGRAM through the EZ Set Operator Panel, if the default font is Draft, output will be printed in Courier PS.
- The setting of Form Length also can be changed through software commands, overriding the Control Table settings. Changes through software commands will not be reflected in the Control Table indicators.

Setting the LEFT/RIGHT MARGIN

1. Make sure that the ON LINE/FUNCTION indicator is blinking. (If not, press the **FUNCTION** switch to enter the FUNCTION mode.)
2. Press and release the **TEAR OFF** (OTHERS) switch until the COLUMN indicator is blinking over the desired margin to be set.
3. Press the **LOAD/PARK** (SET) switch to enter the MARGIN SET mode, the COLUMN indicator will be lit.
4. Press the **SUPER QUIET** (TOF) switch to move the printhead to the left or **TEAR OFF** (OTHERS) switch to move the printhead to the right until you reach the desired margin location.
 - Pressing the **SUPER QUIET** (TOF) switch twice when the printhead is at the far left location, a beep will sound a few times and the printhead will move to the far right location.
 - Pressing the **TEAR OFF** (OTHERS) switch twice when the printhead is at the far right location, a beep will sound a few times and the printhead will move to the far left location.
5. Press the **LOAD/PARK** (SET) switch to specify the margin location. A beep will sound twice, the COLUMN indicator will return to blinking state, and the printer will exit the MARGIN SET mode.
 - If the left margin is set to the right of the right margin, the right margin is reset to 80 (10 cpi) automatically.
 - If the right margin is set to the left of the left margin, the left margin is reset to 0 automatically.

-
6. Press the **FUNCTION** switch to exit the FUNCTION mode.

Note:

- You can set either the left or the right margin first.
- You can change the margins by software commands. This will override the Control Table settings.

MACROs

A MACRO allows you to store a combination of your most frequently used Font, Pitch, Form Length, Left/Right Margin, Color*, and Super Quiet mode settings into the printer's memory which can be easily recalled and/or changed. This will enable you to recall one of two combinations (MACROs #1, #2) at the touch of a button eliminating the need to reset all your features each time you have a print job that uses a previously set combination.

When you turn the power switch on, the printer reads MACRO #1 automatically. Therefore it is recommended to store the format you use most often in MACRO #1.

To Define MACRO (MACRO SAVE)

1. Make sure that the ON LINE/FUNCTION indicator is blinking. (If not, press the **FUNCTION** switch to enter the FUNCTION mode.)
2. Set the print features you wish to store (FONT, PITCH, FORM LENGTH, LEFT and RIGHT MARGIN, COLOR*, SUPER QUIET) as the current settings. (Refer to page 3-4, 3-7, 3-13, 3-15)
3. If you wish to change your SUPER QUIET mode setting, press the **FUNCTION** switch to exit the FUNCTION mode. Set the Super QUIET mode by pressing the **SUPER QUIET** switch. Then, press the **FUNCTION** switch again to return to the FUNCTION mode (ON LINE/FUNCTION indicator is blinking).
4. Press and release the **TEAR OFF (OTHERS)** switch until the column indicator is blinking over MACRO #1 or #2.
5. Press the **LOAD/PARK (SET)** switch to enter the MACRO mode. A beep will sound, and the column indicator over the MACRO will stop blinking.

* Color cannot be set without installation of the color kit (KX-PCK11).

6. Press the **TEAR OFF** **[SAVE]** switch to save the current setting data to the MACRO. A beep will sound twice.
7. Press the **LOAD/PARK** **(SET)** switch to exit the MACRO mode. The column indicator over the MACRO will start blinking again.
8. Press the **FUNCTION** switch to exit the FUNCTION mode.

To Recall a Defined MACRO (MACRO Recall)

1. Make sure that the ON LINE/FUNCTION indicator is blinking. (If not, press the **FUNCTION** switch to enter the FUNCTION mode.)
2. Press and release the **TEAR OFF** **(OTHERS)** switch until the column indicator is blinking over MACRO #1 or #2.
3. Press the **LOAD/PARK** **(SET)** switch to enter the MACRO mode. A beep will sound once, and the column indicator over the MACRO will stop blinking.
4. Press the **SUPER QUIET** **[RECALL]** switch to recall the MACRO as the current setting and read the previously defined MACRO. A beep will sound once.
5. Press the **LOAD/PARK** **(SET)** switch to exit the MACRO mode. The column indicator over the MACRO will start blinking again.
6. Press the **FUNCTION** switch to exit the FUNCTION mode.

To Print Out the Current Setting, MACROs Status and FACTORY Status

1. Make sure that paper is installed and the ON LINE indicator is blinking. (If not, press the **FUNCTION** switch to enter the FUNCTION mode.)
2. Press and release the **TEAR OFF (OTHERS)** switch until all column indicators are blinking.
—When the column indicator is over the OPTION (COLOR), then press the **TEAR OFF (OTHERS)** switch once, all column indicators will start blinking.
3. Press the **LOAD/PARK (SET)** switch to print out the current, MACROs and the FACTORY settings.
4. Press the **FUNCTION** switch to exit the FUNCTION mode.

FACTORY Setting (Default Settings)

This is for recalling the settings for: Font, Pitch, Form Length, Left and Right Margin, Color and Super Quiet mode as they were originally set when the printer was shipped. However, it **does not** change any of the settings which are stored in MACRO. You can recall the FACTORY setting anytime. The FACTORY setting may only be called, you cannot write to (change) the FACTORY setting as you can a MACRO.

1. Make sure that the ON LINE/FUNCTION indicator is blinking. (If not, press the **FUNCTION** switch to enter the FUNCTION mode.)
2. Press and release the **TEAR OFF (OTHERS)** switch until the column indicator is blinking over the FACTORY position.
3. Press the **LOAD/PARK (SET)** switch to enter the FACTORY mode. A beep will sound, and the column indicator will stop blinking.
4. Press the **SUPER QUIET [RECALL]** switch to recall the FACTORY setting. A beep will sound twice.
5. Press the **LOAD/PARK (SET)** switch to exit the FACTORY mode. The column indicator over the FACTORY will start blinking again.
6. Press the **FUNCTION** switch to exit the FUNCTION mode.

Note:

- Once recalled the FACTORY setting (now current setting) may be stored as a MACRO. See page 3-9 MACROs, starting at Item #4.

- The FACTORY settings (now current settings) are:

FONT	PROGRAM
PITCH	PROGRAM
SUPER QUIET MODE	OFF
FORM LENGTH	11"
LEFT MARGIN	0 (10 cpi)
RIGHT MARGIN	80 (10 cpi)
COLOR	BLACK

COLOR Setting

Before you use this function, make sure that the color kit (KX-PCK11) is installed in the printer.

This printer allows you to select any one of the colors given in the table on the next page by performing the following steps:

3

1. Make sure that the ON LINE/FUNCTION indicator is blinking. (If not, press the **FUNCTION** switch to enter the FUNCTION mode.)
2. Press and release the **TEAR OFF (OTHERS)** switch until the column indicator is blinking over the COLOR position.
3. Press the **LOAD/PARK (SET)** switch to enter the color mode. A beep will sound, and the OTHERS row indicator will start blinking.
4. Press and release the **TEAR OFF (OTHERS)** switch until the column indicator combination is blinking over the desired color.
5. Press the **LOAD/PARK (SET)** switch to store this setting into the temporary memory. A beep will sound twice, the OTHERS row indicator will be lit, and the column indicator over the COLOR position will start blinking again.

COLOR	COLUMN indicator					
	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6
BLACK	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
RED (MAGENTA)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ORANGE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YELLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
GREEN	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
BLUE (CYAN)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
VIOLET	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

☒ = ON ☐ = OFF

Note:

- C1, C2, C3, C4, C5 and C6 represent the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th column respectively on the Control Table.

SUPER QUIET Mode

The Super Quiet mode reduces printing noise, however, it also reduces the printer's speed.

The printer can also store this function in the MACRO as one of the printing conditions.

To simplify the MACRO setting process, you should set the Super Quiet mode **before** setting any other item on the control table.

1. Make sure that the ON LINE/FUNCTION indicator is not blinking. (If blinking, press the **FUNCTION** switch.)
2. Press the **SUPER QUIET** switch to turn the Super Quiet mode on and off. A beep will sound.

Feeding Paper

You can adjust the paper position by using the front panel switches when the printer is in the OFF LINE mode or when the printer is not printing in the ON LINE mode.

Form Feed

Pressing the **FF** switch moves the printhead to the center and advances the paper to the next top of form position.

Line Feed

Pressing the **LF** switch once advances the paper one line. Holding the switch will move the printhead to the center and advances the paper continuously until the switch is released.

Micro Line Feed

Pressing the **FF** switch while pressing the **ON LINE** switch once advances the paper one micro line (1/180"). Holding the switch will advance the paper continuously until the switch is released.

When the PAPER OUT indicator is blinking, pressing this switch will cause the platen to feed micro lines for ten seconds.

Reverse Micro Line Feed

Pressing the **LF** switch while pressing the **ON LINE** switch once reverses the paper one micro line (1/180"). Holding the switch will reverse the paper continuously until the switch is released. The printer cannot reverse the paper past the printable area (See Appendix F).

Note:

- In the pull tractor mode, Reverse Micro Line Feed will not feed paper correctly and the resulting print out may not be correct.
- When pressing the **FF** or **LF** switch, the amount of paper which is fed is determined by the current setting for lines per inch specified by the software command or through the Front Panel.

This printer has other special features for paper feeding.

Tear Off (Rear feeding only)

This function allows you to advance your fanfold paper's perforation to the tear position. This is not dependent on your top of form position. After tearing off the page you can return your paper to your top of form.

3

1. Make sure that the **ON LINE/FUNCTION** indicator is not blinking. (If blinking, press the **FUNCTION** switch to exit the **FUNCTION** mode.)
2. Press the **TEAR OFF** switch to advance the perforation to the tear bar.
3. Open the rear part of the smoked plastic cover.
4. Tear off the page.
5. Press the **TEAR OFF** switch to reverse the paper back to the top of form.
 - A Top of Form setting (see page 3-20) in the non-printable area is ignored by Tear Off. Tear Off will use the Top of Form setting that was last saved.
6. Close the rear part of the smoked plastic cover.

Paper Loading (LOAD/PARK)

The LOAD/PARK switch performs a dual function. The use of this switch will reduce the steps and time it takes to load or park your paper (see the "Paper Parking"). Listed in the chart below is a helpful guide on how this switch will function with the various paper paths available.

	Paper Out	Paper Installed
Rear feeding	Loads Paper	Parks Paper
Single sheet	Feeds Paper	Feeds Paper
Cut Sheet Feeder	Loads Paper	No Action

Note:

- When bottom feeding, do not use the automatic paper loading method, paper will not feed properly.

Paper Parking (Rear feeding only)

This function allows you to use single sheets or envelopes without removing or wasting your fanfold paper.

Parking the Fanfold Paper:

1. Make sure that the power switch is on and that the paper feed selector is in the "1" position.
2. Tear off the printed page(s) of the fanfold paper. (See Tear off page 3-17.)
3. Press the **LOAD/PARK** switch once. The printer will reverse the fanfold paper to the parked position.



Loading the Cut Sheet Paper: (also see Paper Installation section: Single Sheets and Envelopes page 2-17.)

1. Move the paper feed selector to the "□" position. Raise the top cover. Separate the paper guides to the approximate width of your paper. Insert the paper through the paper guides and behind the platen.
2. Press the **LOAD/PARK** switch once. This will load the paper automatically.
3. When you are finished printing, remove the sheet from the printer.

Reloading the Fanfold Paper

1. Lower the top cover.
2. Move the paper feed selector to the "■" position.
3. Press the **LOAD/PARK** switch. The fanfold paper will advance to the top of form which was set before using the single sheet.

Top of Form Function (TOF SET)

This printer has a Top of Form function which stores the first print line position and loads the paper to the designated position automatically. The first print line position will be stored even after the power switch is turned off. Additionally, the printer can store 3 different Top of Form positions depending on the paper feed method. [fanfold paper (), single sheet () and single sheet using the Cut Sheet Feeder option: KX-PT10.]

To Set the Top of Form

1. Set the FORM LENGTH of the paper you are using through the Control Table (see page 3-4) or software commands.
2. Load the paper by pressing the **LOAD/PARK** switch. (See section 2.8 for paper installation.)
 - The paper type you insert determines the first print line position for that type. (If using single sheets, you set the top of form for single sheets.)
 - This printer **stores** 3 Top of Forms concurrently. However, each Top of Form (Single Sheets, Cut Sheet Feeder, Rear Feeding) must be set individually.
3. Adjust the paper position by using the Line Feed, Micro Line Feed, or Reverse Micro Line Feed. (see page 3-16)
 - Do not rotate the platen knob, the printer will not be able to count the number of lines.**

-
4. Press the **FUNCTION** switch then the **SUPER QUIET (TOF)** switch to set the Top of Form for that current position. See Note regarding beep indication.

—A Top of Form position (below 5 inches from the top of page) will be saved even after the power switch is turned off. Pressing the **LOAD/PARK** switch will advance the paper to the most recently saved Top of Form setting.

—A Top of Form position set in the area greater than 5 inches will not be saved after the power switch is turned off, after parking the paper, or after using Tear off.

5. Press the **FUNCTION** switch to exit the Function mode.

6. Press the **ON LINE** switch (if the ON LINE indicator is off) to receive the data.

Note:

- **Temporary Top of Form setting is indicated by one beep. Saved Top of Form is indicated by two beeps.**
- When you use fanfold paper, the Top of Form position must be set on the first page because the printer **does not** accept a top margin which is longer than one page.
- When Bottom feeding, **do not** use this function.

3.2 Initial Setup Mode

The printer allows you to select 24 Initial Setup mode conditions. The printer uses the Control Table to select them instead of the conventional DIP switches.

There are some groups in this mode which are as follows:

Group No#	Item	Group No#	Item
#1	Special Function	#9	Individual switches #1
#2	Emulation	#10	Individual switches #2
#3	Character set	#11	Individual switches #3
#4	Code page	#12	Serial I/F Baud Rate
#5	International cha. set	#13	Serial I/F Baud Rate
#6	International cha. set	#14	Serial I/F Parity
#7	International cha. set	#15	Serial I/F Protocol
#8	Zero font		

To Enter the Initial Setup mode

Turn on the power switch **while** pressing the **FUNCTION** switch to enter the Initial Setup mode. The ON LINE/FUNCTION indicator light should be blinking and all row indicator lights should be lit. The Control Table on the front panel is replaced with the table on page 3-29.

When setting the Initial Setup, keep in mind that there are two types:

Individual the setting is either on or off.

Group the setting has a number of selections to choose from.

Setting the Initial Setup Mode

1. Press and release the **SUPER QUIET** switch until the desired Row indicator combination is lit. (Refer to the Table on page 3-29.)
2. Use the **TEAR OFF** (C1), **LOAD/PARK** (C2), **ON LINE** (C3), **FF** (C4), and **LF** (C5) switches to change the settings of the column indicators. Refer to Table on page 3-29.
3. After setting all the items you desire, press the **FUNCTION** switch to store them and exit the Initial Setup mode.

	SUPER QUIET	TEAR OFF C1	LOAD PARK C2	ON LINE C3	FF C4	LF C5
R1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
R2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
R3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
R4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

See the Initial Setup Table on page 3-29

Note:

- Row indicators will switch each time you press **SUPER QUIET**.
- Each column indicator is simply controlled by pressing one of the 5 switches.

(For Example)

If you want C2 indicator lit, simply press

LOAD PARK

If you want C3 indicator lit, simply press **ON LINE**.

To Print Out the Current Settings

Before changing the items of the Initial Setup mode, you should get a print out to verify the current settings by following the instructions below:

1. Make sure that paper is installed, and the power switch is turned off.
2. Turn the power switch on **while** pressing the **FUNCTION** switch.
3. Make sure that all row indicators are lit.
4. Press the **TEAR OFF**, **LOAD/PARK**, **ON LINE**, or **FF** switch.

To Reset All Initial Setup Mode Settings to the FACTORY Default Setting

After turning the power switch on **while** pressing the **FUNCTION** switch, follow the instructions below:

1. Make sure that all row indicators are lit.
2. Press the **LF** switch. A beep will sound once.
3. Press the **FUNCTION** switch to exit the Initial Setup mode.

Details of all items in the Initial Setup mode

* denotes setting when shipped from factory.

① Printer Emulation (Group)

Epson* Epson LQ-860 emulation
IBM IBM Proprinter X24E emulation

② Character Set (Group)

Italic* Italic character set
G1 Graphic character set 1
G2 Graphic character set 2

③ Code Page (Group)

Selects one of 5 Code pages – USA*, Multilingual, Portugal, Canada, Norway

④ International Character Set (Group)

Selects one of the international, Legal character sets- USA*, France, Germany, England, Denmark 1, Sweden, Italy, Spain 1, Japan, Norway, Denmark 2, Spain 2, Latin America, Korea and LEGAL
(Refer to page A-27.)

-
- 5 Zero Font (Group)**
Selects one of Zero fonts – 0*, Ø or 0
- 6 Download Buffer Control (Individual)**
ON Download is available (enable)
OFF* Download is not available (disable)
[This setting is effective only when the 32K buffer option (KX-P43) is installed.]
- 7 Cut Sheet Feeder (Individual)**
ON C.S.F. is installed
OFF* C.S.F. is not installed
[This setting is effective only when the paper feed selector is in the "□" position and the cut sheet feeder option (KX-PT10) is installed.]
- 8 Paper Out Detector (Individual)**
ON* Detector is active
OFF Detector is ignored
- 9 Buzzer Sound Control (Individual)**
ON* Buzzer sounds
OFF Buzzer does not sound
(This setting is available only for BEL command.)
- 10 Alternate Graphic (AGM)**
ON Alternate Graphic mode ON
OFF* Alternate Graphic mode OFF
(This setting is effective only in the IBM Proprinter X24E mode.)
- 11 Automatic Line Feed (Individual)**
ON CR+LF
OFF* CR only
(This condition can also be changed through software commands.)

12 Automatic CR (Individual)

ON Causes Automatic CR on LF, VT,
ESC+"J"

OFF* Prevents Automatic CR on LF, VT,
ESC+"J"

(This setting is effective only in the IBM Proprinter
X24E mode.)

13 Skip Perforation (Individual)

ON Skip perforation 1 inch

OFF* No skip

(This condition can also be changed through software
commands.)

14 Graphic Print Direction (Individual)

ON* Unidirectional printing

OFF Bidirectional printing

15 Auto Tear Off (Individual)

ON Automatic Tear off

OFF* Manual Tear off
(using TEAR OFF switch)

16 Interface (Individual)

ON Serial interface (RS-232C)

OFF* Parallel interface

(This setting is effective only when KX-PS11 is
installed.)

17 Data length (Individual)

ON 7 bit data length

OFF* 8 bit data length

18 Automatic Loading (Individual)

ON* Automatic paper loading is available

OFF Automatic paper loading is not avail-
able

(This setting is ineffective when using the fanfold paper
or C.S.F.)

The following modes are available only when used with KX-PS11, RS-232C Serial interface board.

19 Baud Rate (Group)

Selects one of 7 printer baud rates

150, 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800 or 9600*

20 Parity Control (Group)

Selects one of 4 parity controls

No parity*, Ignore parity, Odd parity or Even parity

21 Protocol Select (Individual)

ON X/ON-X/OFF Protocol

OFF* DTR Protocol

22 Remaining Buffer Capacity to Suspend Data Transfer (S.D.T.) (X/OFF) (Individual)

ON* 128 byte

OFF 512 byte

23 Remaining Buffer Capacity to Resume Data Transfer (R.D.T.) (X/ON) (Individual)

—When the Suspend Data Transfer (S.D.T.) (X/OFF) is set to ON

ON* 256 byte

OFF 384 byte

—When the S.D.T. is set to OFF

ON* 640 byte

OFF 768 byte

24 Designation of Signal Polarity for DTR Protocol mode (Individual)

ON When the signal is "space", the printer tells the computer that it cannot accept transferring data.

OFF* When the signal is "mark", the printer tells the computer that it cannot accept transferring data.

Initial Setup functions (See page 3-22 for detailed information.)

ROW indicator				COLUMN indicator (LED is lit or flashing)				
SUPER QUIET				TEAR OFF	LOAD PARK	ON LINE	FF	LF
R1	R2	R3	R4	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5
ON	ON	ON	ON	Print Current Initial Set-up Condition				Factory Read
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	① Epson	IBM			
OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	② Italic	G1	G2		
ON	ON	OFF	OFF	③ USA	MULTI-LINGUAL	PORTUGAL	CANADA	NORWAY
OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	④ USA	FRANCE	GERMANY	ENGLAND	DENMARK ₁
ON	OFF	ON	OFF	SWEDEN	ITALY	SPAIN 1	JAPAN	NORWAY
OFF	ON	ON	OFF	DENMARK ₂	SPAIN 2	LATIN AMERICA	KOREA	LEGAL
ON	ON	ON	OFF	⑤ 0	∅	0		
OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	⑥ Download Buffer	⑦ C.S.F.	⑧ P.O. Detector	⑨ Buzzer	⑩ AGM
ON	OFF	OFF	ON	⑪ Auto LF	⑫ Auto CR	⑬ Skip Perf.	⑭ G. Direction	⑮ Auto Tear Off
OFF	ON	OFF	ON	⑯ Interface	⑰ Data Length	⑱ Auto Loading		
ON	ON	OFF	ON	⑲ 150	300	600	1200	2400
OFF	OFF	ON	ON	4800	9600			
ON	OFF	ON	ON	⑳ No Parity	Ignore Parity	Odd Parity	Even Parity	
OFF	ON	ON	ON	㉑ Protocol	㉒ S.D.T.	㉓ R.D.T.	㉔ Signal Polarity	

ROW indicator condition:

ON=light is lit OFF=light is out.

3.3 Detectors

Paper Out Detector

The Paper Out detector is located under the platen and senses the presence or absence of paper. When an out of paper condition occurs, printing stops, the printer goes to the OFF LINE mode, the alarm sounds and the Paper Out light starts blinking. To continue printing to the end of the current page when an out of paper condition occurs, press the ON LINE switch repeatedly until the page is completed. To start printing the next page, install new paper and press the ON LINE switch. The printer will resume printing.

Note:

- The Paper Out detector can be disabled through the Initial Setup mode.

Overheat Detector

If the printer is printing continuously for extended periods of time, the printhead may become overheated. When this occurs, an internal protective circuit will cause the printer to pause until the head temperature decreases sufficiently, at which time the printer will automatically resume printing without loss of data. This feature is included to extend the life of the printhead.

Overload Detector

An overload condition can occur when the path of the printhead is blocked. At that time the carriage will stop moving and all indicators will start blinking. To resume printing, eliminate the cause of the overload then turn the power switch off and on again.

3.4 Initialization

The printer is initialized under the following conditions:

- the AC power is turned on
- the $\overline{\text{PRIME}}$ signal is received
- the RESET PRINTER command is received

When the printer is initialized, the following conditions are set:

- the print buffer is cleared
- the receive buffer is cleared (not cleared by RESET PRINTER command)
- the download character buffer is cleared (not cleared by $\overline{\text{PRIME}}$ signal in IBM Proprinter X24E mode or by RESET PRINTER command)
- the Initial Setup modes are read and set
- horizontal tabs are set every 8 columns
- vertical tab settings are cleared
- all modes set by control and escape commands will be cleared
- present form position is designated as top of form
- the Self Test mode is cleared
- the Control Table settings are read and set
- Control Panel settings are not changed by $\overline{\text{PRIME}}$ signal or RESET PRINTER command*
- the printhead goes to the home position

* Some software packages send $\overline{\text{PRIME}}$ signal at the beginning of their programs. Print modes set by the Control Table will not change.

User Clear Function

This function allows you to clear the receive buffer (information recently sent from the computer and is currently printing) without changing the Control Table settings. This feature is very useful when you find some mistakes while printing.

1. Press the **ON LINE** switch to stop the printing and enter the OFF LINE mode.
2. Press the **LF** switch **while** pressing the **FUNCTION** switch to clear the data in the receive buffer.
3. Press the **ON LINE** switch to enter the ON LINE mode.

3.5 Hex Dump

In this mode, all data received from the computer is printed in hex code instead of the normal ASCII characters. Function codes for the printer (CR, LF, HT, etc.) are not executed. This mode is very useful to debug programs.

To enter the Hex Dump mode:

Turn the power switch on **while** pressing both **LF** and **FF** switches.

To release the Hex Dump mode:

Turn the power switch off, and then on again.

4. Software Introduction

4.1 Emulation

This printer is compatible with Epson LQ-860 and IBM Pro-printer X24E.

4.2 Introduction

In order for a computer to communicate with a printer, both pieces of equipment must understand a common language or coding scheme. One such coding scheme is called ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange). For example, the ASCII code can express the character "K" in any of the following forms:

(01001011)₂—Binary
4B_{HEX}, 4B_H—Hexadecimal
75_{DEC}, 75_D—Decimal

Many computers allow you to enter ASCII codes in either hexadecimal or decimal form. The entered ASCII codes are converted to binary form by the computer and then sent to the printer.

In the following sections, you will see how to enter various ASCII codes to enable the printer to perform the functions you would like. Since the decimal equivalent of the ASCII code is most commonly used, all examples that follow will use the decimal form.

Appendix A contains the ASCII characters and control command tables used by this printer.

4.3 Control Codes

The various printer functions are set through the use of control codes, which consist of one or more ASCII characters entered into the computer in a special way. These control codes often differ from printer to printer. Control codes generally fall into two categories: one-byte control codes and multi-byte control codes. The multi-byte control codes are often referred to as Escape Sequences since each code begins with the ASCII code for the ESCAPE character (ESC). Such an ESC character should not be confused with the Escape Key found on some computer keyboards.

Control codes can be sent to this printer from your computer in different ways. The three most common ways are:

- Through commercial software packages
- Directly from the keyboard
- From within a user written program

The latter two methods will specifically refer to the BASIC language, although other languages such as FORTRAN and PASCAL, can also be used. We will use BASIC since it is a relatively easy language to use. In addition, it is one of the most commonly used microcomputer languages.

4.4 Entering Control Codes Directly from the Keyboard

With many computers, the BASIC language is ready to use once you power up. With others, BASIC must be loaded into memory. In any case, once BASIC is ready, you may then enter these printer control commands directly from your computer keyboard.

BASIC requires the use of the PRINT command (or LPRINT, PRINT#, etc. depending on the type of BASIC your computer uses) to process and send the control commands to this printer. As part of this print command, you must supply the appropriate ASCII code(s) for the character string (CHR\$) function.

For example, the command: **LPRINT CHR\$(15)** (decimal code 15) followed by a **RETURN** will set this printer to compressed mode. Subsequent output to this printer will appear in compressed mode.

If, after issuing the above command, subsequent PRINT statements output nothing to the printer, check for one or more of the following:

- Have you indicated to the computer that output is to the printer and not to the screen? For example, PR#1, causes subsequent PRINT statements on the Apple computer to PRINT to the printer and not to the screen. LPRINT does the same in Microsoft BASIC.
- Is this printer on line? If not, press the green ON LINE switch on the front panel.
- Is the interface cable plugged into the computer and printer?
- When using a serial interface, is the baud rate setting on the printer the same as that on the computer or interface card?

Notice that when you enter a BASIC command directly from the keyboard, you do NOT use a line number as you would in a BASIC program. Moreover, control codes may be entered only one line at a time.

4.5 Entering Control Codes from Within a Basic Program

Control codes may also be entered from within a BASIC program. The advantage to this technique is that you can incorporate a number of different control commands into a single program and therefore produce output with a variety of special features. This is done by **RUNning** your program once. In this case BASIC requires that each line in your program be preceded by a line number.

As an example, we mentioned earlier that the command **LPRINT CHR\$(15)** entered directly from the keyboard will set compressed print on the printer. From within a BASIC program, this command might be:

```
50 LPRINT CHR$(15)
```

4.6 Entering Hexadecimal Code

In the event that you will be entering ASCII codes in hexadecimal form, you must supply two extra characters per code. These are the ampersand (&) and the letter H. The example below illustrates the BASIC command to set compressed print on this printer.

<u>Decimal</u>
LPRINT CHR\$(15)

<u>Hexadecimal</u>
LPRINT CHR\$(&H0F)

Refer to Appendix A.

4.7 Control Codes

A number of the printer control commands require only a single ASCII coded character as part of the LPRINT statement. The command **LPRINT CHR\$(15)**, which we discussed earlier, is an example of a single-byte control command.

Multi-byte control codes, often called Escape control codes or Escape sequences, always begin with an ESC designation. ESC is designated by CHR\$(27) in decimal form or CHR\$(&H1B) in hexadecimal form. The ESC designation is always followed by one or more additional codes, hence the name multi-byte control code.

In BASIC, these two or more bytes are joined (or concatenated) into a single command or string using either a plus (+) sign, a semicolon(;), or by neither symbol but rather by listing one byte after another without any spaces. Refer to your BASIC manual for the proper method of string concatenation.

Table 4.1 and 4.2 on the following page, show equivalent methods of entering multi-byte control commands for most computers.

There is one remaining input format commonly used to reduce the keystrokes necessary to enter a multi-byte control command. As you examine the multi-byte control commands in the pages ahead, you will notice that the second byte, with the exception of ESC+SO and ESC+SI, is always a character that appears somewhere on your keyboard. In such cases, rather than enter that character's ASCII code as part of the CHR\$ function, you may simply enter that character in quotes ("). For example, to set pica pitch (ESC+"P"), you may enter:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27)+"P"; or LPRINT CHR$(27)+CHR$(80);
```

As another example, to set double width printing, you may enter:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27)+"W"+CHR$(1);  
or  
LPRINT CHR$(27)+CHR$(87)+CHR$(1);
```

With this method, any of the three input formats shown in Table 4.1 and 4.2 may also be used (subject to the BASIC you are using).

	Two-Byte Command
Function Name Code	Set Pica Pitch ESC+"P" 27, 80 _{DEC}
Input Format 1	LPRINT CHR\$(27)+"P";
Input Format 2	LPRINT CHR\$(27);"P";
Input Format 3	LPRINT CHR\$(27)"P";

Table 4.1 Two-Byte Command Input Format

	Three-Byte Command
Function Name Code	Set Double Width Printing ESC+"W"+1 27, 87, 1 _{DEC}
Input Format 1	LPRINT CHR\$(27)+"W"+CHR\$(1);
Input Format 2	LPRINT CHR\$(27);"W";CHR\$(1);
Input Format 3	LPRINT CHR\$(27)"W"CHR\$(1);

Table 4.2 Three-Byte Command Input Format

This printer has two printer (emulation) modes. They are Epson mode and IBM mode. Software commands for each mode are covered in the corresponding chapters.

4.8 Special Code for IBM PC or Compatible Computers

Since the LPRINT command on the IBM PC or compatible computer can generate an unexpected Line Feed (LF) and/or Carriage Return (CR), use PRINT #1 instead of LPRINT. For details refer to your BASIC manual. The following two lines of BASIC are necessary at the top of the program.

```
10 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
20 OPEN "LPT1:" AS #1
```

The following line of BASIC is necessary at the end of the program:

```
100 CLOSE
(line # will vary according to your program)
```

PRINT #1 does not generate CR and LF; therefore, a CR and LF must be used when they are required.

5. Features

5.1 Print Feature Controls

This printer has a wide variety of print capabilities as shown below. The user can select any print mode by combining quality, font, style, pitch and highlight, giving you more than 172,000 different print styles to customize the look of your particular document.

Quality	Font	Font Style	Pitch	Highlight
Draft	Draft	Subscript	10	Double high
LQ	Courier	Superscript	12	Double wide
SLQ	Prestige Elite	Italic	15*	Bold (Emphasise)
	Bold PS		17	Double strike
	Script		20	Outline
	Sans Serif		PS	Shadow
	Roman			Underline
				Overline

* Available in IBM mode only through the EZ Set Operator Panel.

Print Quality and Font

This printer has three print quality levels: Draft, LQ (Letter Quality) and SLQ (Super Letter Quality). Draft is printed at the fastest speed and is normally used for printing draft documents. LQ produces the high print quality and SLQ produces much better print quality than LQ; they are used to print the final version of formal documents.

The printer has six LQ fonts: Courier, Prestige, Bold PS, Script, Sans Serif and Roman; three Draft fonts: Pica, Elite, and Micron; and one SLQ font. These can be selected through software commands. The LQ fonts: Courier, Prestige, Bold PS and Script can also be set through the EZ Set Operator Panel.

Sub/superscript font characters are two-thirds the height of normal characters and typically used in mathematical expressions, chemical formulas and footnotes.

Character Pitch

This printer has ten character pitches; 10 cpi (Pica), 12 cpi (Elite), 15 cpi (Micron), 17 cpi (Compressed), 20 cpi (Elite compressed), 5 cpi (Pica elongated), 6 cpi (Elite elongated), 7.5 cpi (Micron elongated), 8.5 cpi (Compressed elongated) and Proportional Spacing.

The height of the characters in the different pitches is the same; only the width varies. The pitches are fixed (within a pitch, all characters have the same width).

In proportional spacing, character widths vary with the character. An "I", for example, takes up less space than an "M" or a "W".

Proportional printing gives the document a typeset appearance. **Proportional spacing cannot be printed in draft mode.**

(Print Example)

```

5 cpi printing
(Pica elongated)
6 cpi printing
(Elite elongated)
7.5 cpi printing
(Micron elongated)
8.5 cpi printing
(Compressed elongated)
10 cpi printing (Pica)
12 cpi printing (Elite)
15 cpi printing (Micron)
17 cpi printing (Compressed)
20 cpi printing (Elite Compressed)
Proportional Spacing

```

Character Highlighting

This printer allows a document to have a variety of print styles through the Function mode or the software commands.

Double high printing makes the height of a character twice that of a normal one.

Double wide printing makes the width of a character twice that of a normal one.

Double Strike printing uses a double strike with two passes of the printhead.

Bold (emphasized) printing is done with one pass of the printhead at half speed, which allows horizontally adjacent dots to be printed.

Outline printing makes the outline character of a normal one.

Shadow printing makes the shadow character of a normal one.

Underline printing produces a continuous line under characters, using the 24th pin of the printhead.

Overline printing produces a continuous line over characters using the first pin of the printhead.

(Print Example)

Double High
Double Wide
Double Strike Printing
Emphasized Printing
Underline Overline Printing

5.2 Download Characters

Should you need to custom design special characters in addition to those provided, the 32K byte buffer option (KX-P43), is required. Draft and Letter Quality (LQ) fonts can be downloaded simultaneously. Draft download characters are printed when the printer is in draft mode. LQ characters are printed when the printer is in LQ mode.

To Download a character, you must first make preparations for:

- Installing the 32K buffer option (KX-P43).
- Download buffer selection is set through the EZ Set Operator Panel.

Making Maximum Use of the Buffer

Epson mode

18K (18,432) bytes are available and can be divided between draft and LQ characters in any combination, subject to hexadecimal address and buffer limits. Draft letters require 39 bytes maximum and LQ letters require 114 maximum. To determine if the desired combination will fit, use the formula:

$$(\# \text{ of draft characters} \times 39) + (\# \text{ of LQ characters} \times 114) \leq 18,432$$

For example:

120 draft and 120 LQ are desired.

$$(120 \times 39) + (120 \times 114) = 4,680 + 13,680 = 18,360$$

Therefore this combination will fit.

Because no more than 256 addresses can be identified in 1 byte (00_{HEX}-FF_{HEX}), 256 is the maximum number of draft characters that can be defined. The maximum number of LQ characters that can be loaded is 161.

IBM mode

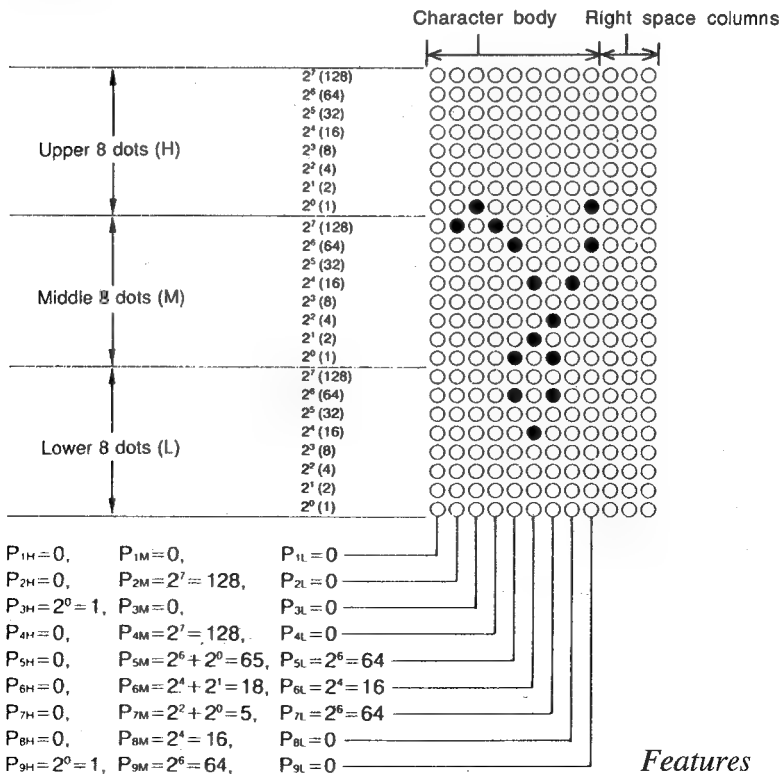
The 32K bytes available can be divided between draft and LQ characters in any combination. The download data also can be entered to RAM by compression. The maximum number of characters depends on the manner in which the characters are entered.

Designing Download Characters

1. Draft Font

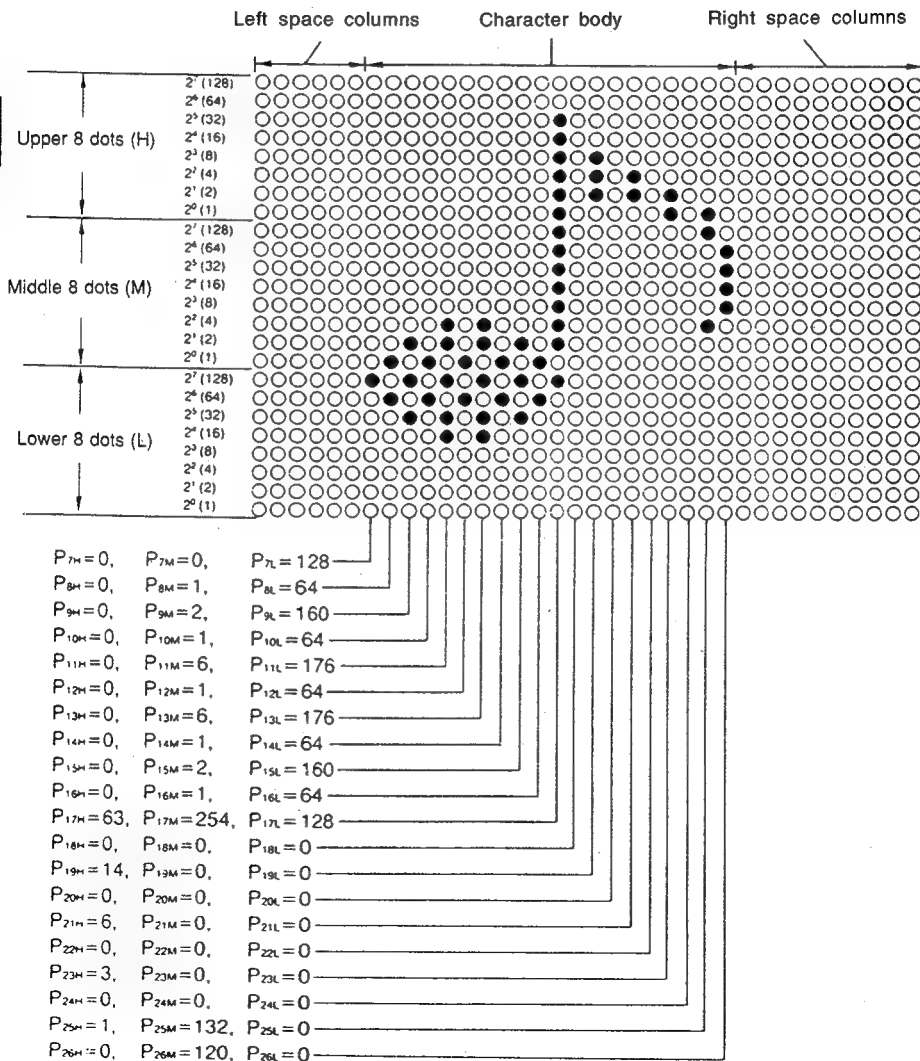
To download a character you must first design the character. A draft font download character uses 9 columns and 24 rows of dots. Since a given column contains 24 dots, each column is divided into 3 portions, upper 8, middle 8 and lower 8 dots. Column 1 is labeled P_{1H} for the upper 8 dots, P_{1M} for the middle 8 and P_{1L} for the lower 8 dots. Similarly, column 9 is labeled P_{9H} for the upper 8 dots, P_{9M} for the middle 8 and P_{9L} for the lower 8 dots. Column 10, 11 and 12 are always set to zero, thus we are working with P_{1H} through P_{9L} .

In the matrix below, the circles represent pins that may be fired. You may darken any circle, provided no two adjacent horizontal circles are filled in. Once you have designed the character, you must quantify each dot column, P_{1H} – P_{9H} , by summing the powers of two represented by each dot. Consider the design of the Greek character gamma.



2. LQ Font

A LQ font download character uses 36 columns and 24 rows of dots. Designing and storing fonts can be performed in the same way as with draft fonts. Here, consider the design of the one-eighth-note character:



Entering Download Data

Epson mode

1. Draft Font

Download command in the Epson mode is:

ESC+"&"+0+n+m+d₀+d₁+d₂+DATA

Input format for a download command is:

LPRINT CHR\$(27)+"&"+CHR\$(0)+CHR\$(n)+CHR\$(m)
+CHR\$(d₀)+CHR\$(d₁)+CHR\$(d₂)+DATA

Programming example for the Greek character gamma is as follows:

```
10 REM Draft Download Character
20 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
30 OPEN "LPT1:" AS #1
40 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"x0";
50 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+": "+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
60 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"&"+CHR$(0)+CHR$(65)+CHR$(65);
70 PRINT #1,CHR$(1)+CHR$(8)+CHR$(3);
80 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(128)+CHR$(0);
90 PRINT #1,CHR$(1)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
100 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(128)+CHR$(0);
110 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(65)+CHR$(64);
120 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(18)+CHR$(16);
130 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(5)+CHR$(64);
140 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(16)+CHR$(0);
150 PRINT #1,CHR$(1)+CHR$(64)+CHR$(0);
160 REM Download character print
170 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"%"+CHR$(1);
180 PRINT #1,"A A A A A A A A A";CHR$(10);
190 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"%"+CHR$(0);
200 END
```

First determine where in RAM the character(s) should be stored. The variables "n" and "m" are used for this purpose. The value specified for n indicates the location into which the first download character will be stored. The value specified for "m" indicates the location into which the last download character will be stored. If you are storing a single character, then n=m.

Next define the value of "d₀", "d₁" and "d₂", which specify attribute information. The attribute information includes the following:

d₀=number of space dot columns to the left of
the character body

d₁=number of character body dot columns

d₂=number of space dot columns to the right of
the character body

In our sample program, we created a gamma character. This character consists of 1 left space dot column, 8 body dot columns and 3 right space dot columns. Therefore, $d_0=1$, $d_1=8$ and $d_2=3$.

In general, d_1 cannot exceed 9 and $d_0+d_1+d_2$ cannot exceed 12.

Note:

- Program line 40 is necessary for downloading the draft font and designates draft printing.
- Program lines 80~150 use the eight values $P_{2H} \sim P_{9L}$ to define the shape and size of the gamma.
- Program line 170 selects download character generator. After this selection, by printing the download code [in this example, $\text{CHR}\$(65) = "A"$] the downloaded character is printed.
- Two horizontal adjacent columns cannot be printed in either draft or LQ mode.

2. LQ Font

Input format is the same as with draft fonts.

Programming example for the one-eighth-note character is as follows:

```

10 REM Define Download Letter Quality Character
20 WIDTH "LPT1:";255
30 OPEN "LPT1:" AS #1
40 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"x1";
50 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+" "+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
60 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"&"+CHR$(0)+CHR$(65)+CHR$(65);
70 PRINT #1,CHR$(6)+CHR$(20)+CHR$(10);
80 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(128);
90 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(1)+CHR$(64);
100 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(2)+CHR$(160);
110 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(1)+CHR$(64);
120 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(6)+CHR$(176);
130 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(1)+CHR$(64);
140 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(6)+CHR$(176);
150 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(1)+CHR$(64);
160 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(2)+CHR$(160);
170 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(1)+CHR$(64);
180 PRINT #1,CHR$(63)+CHR$(254)+CHR$(128);
190 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
200 PRINT #1,CHR$(14)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
210 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
220 PRINT #1,CHR$(6)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
230 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
240 PRINT #1,CHR$(3)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
250 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
260 PRINT #1,CHR$(1)+CHR$(132)+CHR$(0);
270 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(120)+CHR$(0);
280 REM Download character print
290 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+" "+CHR$(1);
300 PRINT #1,"A A A A A A A A"
310 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+" "+CHR$(0);
320 END

```

The number of printable columns for characters downloaded in the letter quality font is as follows:

	$d_0+d_1+d_2$
LQ 10 cpi	36
LQ 12 cpi	30
Proportional Spacing	42

Print Mode Combination:

- Draft Download characters can be printed only when the FONT is set to Draft through the Function mode or through software commands.
- Letter quality download characters can be printed only when the FONT is set to Bold PS, Courier, Prestige Elite, Roman, Sans Serif or Script through the Function mode or through software commands.

5

IBM mode

Downloading fonts in IBM mode requires downloading character Dot Pattern data and character Index Table data. Dot pattern data controls which pins fire when printing a character. Index Table data is placed in a "lookup table" that provides information on where Dot Pattern data is stored in memory and defines certain attributes of the character.

The format for the command to input download data is:

ESC+"="+ $n_1+n_2+35+A_1+A_2+d_1+d_2+\dots+d_x$

where

$n_1+(256 \times n_2)$ =the number of data bytes to be downloaded, 35 is a fixed number that must always be sent, A_1 and A_2 indicate the low order and high order addresses in which data is to be stored, and d_1, d_2, \dots is the data being downloaded. This data will be in one of two formats, depending on whether it is Dot Pattern or Index Table:

Index Table Addresses

Starting memory addresses for Index Tables are:

Draft (10 and 12 cpi)	8011 _{HEX}
LQ 10 cpi	8912 _{HEX}
LQ Proportional	9213 _{HEX}
LQ 12 cpi	9B14 _{HEX}

To calculate the address for an individual character Index Table Entry, use equation:

Address = $9 \times \text{ASCII character number} + \text{starting address}$.

To find the address of the Index Table location for the draft letter "A":

Multiply 9×65 (ASCII character number for "A") = 585_{DEC}

Convert to hexadecimal = 249_{HEX}

Add starting address for draft = 8011_{HEX}

yielding 825A_{HEX} making A₁ = 5A_{HEX}, and A₂ = 82_{HEX}.

Dot Pattern Data

Dot Pattern data is sent for all columns that must be uniquely defined. If adjacent horizontal columns are identical (or can be made identical knowing that the printer will not print adjacent horizontal dots) data compression may be used and the duplicate data need not be sent. Dot Pattern data may be stored at any address from A414_{HEX} to FFFF_{HEX} inclusive.

Dot columns for characters are as follows:

Draft (10 and 12 cpi)	10 columns
LQ 10 cpi	36 columns
LQ 12 cpi	30 columns
LQ Proportional	18~42 columns

It is important to note that the last column is always blank. (e.g. A download draft character is defined by 9 columns. The printer automatically adds the tenth column.)

Data = P_{1H} + P_{1M} + P_{1L} + P_{2H} + P_{2M} + P_{2L} + ... + P_{nH} + P_{nM} + P_{nL}

Index Table Data

$AA_1 + AA_2 + IT_1 + IT_2 + CM_1 + \dots + CM_5$

where

AA_1 and AA_2 indicate the address where Dot Pattern data is stored.

AA_1 and AA_2 are the high order and the low order bytes respectively.

IT_1 is Index Table byte #1. Bit designation is:

Bit	0	1
7	Normal Character	Graphic Character
6	Download Character	Resident Character
5~0	Number of columns in the character memory	

IT_2 is Index Table byte #2. Bit designation is:

Bits 7, 6 Type of block graphic character

00	shading character
01	line drawing character
10	underscore character
11	not supported

Bits 5~0 number of columns in the character less 1
[e.g. for draft characters,
 $10-1=9_{DEC}=(001001)_2$ bits 5~0=001001]

$CM_1 \sim CM_5$ are compression mask bits. (0=no compression, 1=compression)

CM_1 bit 7=1st dot column
bit 6=2nd dot column

CM_5 bit 3=37th dot column
bit 2=38th dot column
bit 1=39th dot column
bit 0=40th dot column

Note:

- All block graphic characters are 30 dots high, even though only 24 dots are defined for each column. An underline is defined as a blank block graphic character (all zeros). The underline is generated by the printer during the second pass. A shadow character repeats dots 1~6 of each column as dots 25 through 30 respectively. A line draw character repeats dots 23 and 24 as the pairs 25 and 26, 27 and 28, and 29 and 30.
- Entry data can designate any character data image whether resident or downloaded. Multiple table entries can designate the same character. The address of an undefined entry should be 000. An undefined entry is printed as a space.
- Location 0 (00_{HEX}) normally stores the slashed zero. If a character is downloaded into this location, when the slashed zero is selected through the EZ Set Operator Panel, the downloaded character will print in place of any zero.

Data Compression

Data Compression allows the efficient use of memory in storing downloaded characters, providing space for more characters than would be available without compression. The printer repeats the previous dot column in the current column when the current column compression mask bit is set to 1.

Resetting Download Area

Issuing the command ESC+"="+0+0 initializes the download area. All previously downloaded characters are cleared and the Index Tables are loaded with information for resident fonts.

Programming Examples:

To load the draft character used in the example for the Epson mode (Greek gamma), the following program may be used.

```
10 REM Greek Gamma Character Download and print
20 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
30 OPEN "LPT1:" AS #1
40 REM---(Initialize the Download Buffer)
50 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"="+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
60 REM---(Dot Pattern Data Entry to ASCII "A")
70 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"="+CHR$(30)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(35);
80 PRINT #1,CHR$(&H0)+CHR$(&H80);
90 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(128)+CHR$(0);
100 PRINT #1,CHR$(1)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
110 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(128)+CHR$(0);
120 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(65)+CHR$(64);
130 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(18)+CHR$(16);
140 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(5)+CHR$(64);
150 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(16)+CHR$(0);
160 PRINT #1,CHR$(1)+CHR$(64)+CHR$(0);
170 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
180 REM---(Index Table Entry to ASCII "A")
190 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"="+CHR$(12)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(35);
200 PRINT #1,CHR$(&H5A)+CHR$(&H82);
210 PRINT #1,CHR$(&H80)+CHR$(&H0)+CHR$(8);
220 PRINT #1,CHR$(10)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
230 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
240 REM---(Download Character print)
250 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"I"+CHR$(4);
260 FOR I=1 TO 10
270 PRINT#1,"A";
280 NEXT
290 PRINT #1,CHR$(13);CHR$(10);
300 CLOSE #1
310 END
```

In this example of Greek gamma, a character is not compressed, and data of CM₁ through CM₅ are all zeros.

To load the LQ character used in the example for the one-eighth-note character, the following program may be used.

Input format is the same as with draft fonts.

Programming example for the one-eighth-note character is as follows:

```

10 REM One-eighth-note Character Download and print
20 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
30 OPEN "LPT1:" AS #1
40 REM---(Initialize the Download Buffer)
50 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"="+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
60 REM---(Dot Pattern Data Entry to ASCII "B")
70 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"="+CHR$(45)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(35);
80 PRINT #1,CHR$(80)+CHR$(80);
90 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
100 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(128);
110 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(1)+CHR$(64);
120 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(3)+CHR$(224);
130 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(7)+CHR$(240);
140 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(3)+CHR$(224);
150 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(1)+CHR$(64);
160 PRINT #1,CHR$(63)+CHR$(254)+CHR$(128);
170 PRINT #1,CHR$(14)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
180 PRINT #1,CHR$(6)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
190 PRINT #1,CHR$(3)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
200 PRINT #1,CHR$(1)+CHR$(132)+CHR$(0);
210 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(120)+CHR$(0);
220 PRINT #1,CHR$(0)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0);
230 REM---(Index Table Entry to ASCII "B")
240 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"="+CHR$(12)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(35);
250 PRINT #1,CHR$(864)+CHR$(88B);
260 PRINT #1,CHR$(80)+CHR$(80)+CHR$(14);
270 PRINT #1,CHR$(35)+CHR$(124)+CHR$(90);
280 PRINT #1,CHR$(85)+CHR$(47)+CHR$(240);
290 REM---(Download Character print)
300 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"I"+CHR$(6);
310 FOR I=1 TO 10
320 PRINT#1,"B";
330 NEXT
340 PRINT #1,CHR$(13);CHR$(10);
350 CLOSE #1
360 END

```

Note:

- The left most column of adjacent identical columns has its compression mask bit set to 0, and that bit in the other columns is set to 1.
- Entry data can designate any character data image whether resident or downloaded. Multiple table entries can designate the same character. The address of an undefined entry should be 000. An undefined entry is printed as a space.
- Location 0 (00_{HEX}) normally stores the slashed zero. If a character is downloaded into this location, when the slashed zero is selected through the EZ Set Operator Panel, the downloaded character will print in place of any zero.
- ASCII character in location 255 (FF_{HEX}) cannot be defined.

5.3 Bit Image (Graphics)

Bit image (Graphics) is used to produce pictures, graphs, charts or creative patterns. Many commercial software packages use bit images.

This printer has six 8-pin bit image modes and five 24-pin bit image modes within Epson mode, and has four 8-pin/24-pin bit image modes within IBM mode, so that you have a wide variety of image printing. When you use a commercial software package, you should refer to your software instruction manual for the proper use. Each printer mode has its own bit image commands. Because differences between the two modes are few, only Epson mode is used here as an example of how to print bit images through software commands.

Dot Density

Dot density (dot resolution) refers to the maximum number of dots that can be printed in an inch or on a line. This printer enables you to access a variety of dot densities through specific control commands. The various dot densities and corresponding control commands appear in Table 5.1.

Command	Function	Dots/Inch	Dots/Line
ESC+"K"+n ₁ +n ₂	Standard density	60	480
ESC+"L"+n ₁ +n ₂	Double density	120	960
ESC+"Y"+n ₁ +n ₂	Double speed, Double density	120	960
ESC+"Z"+n ₁ +n ₂	Quadruple density	240	1920
ESC+"*" +m+n ₁ +n ₂	8-Pin Mode Selection: m=0 (Standard) m=1 (Double) m=2 (Double speed, Double density) m=3 (Quadruple density) m=4 (CRT I) m=6 (CRT II)	60 120 120 240 80 90	480 960 960 1920 640 720
	24-Pin Mode Selection: m=32 (Standard) m=33 (Double) m=38 (CRT III) m=39 (Triple) m=40 (Hex)	60 120 90 180 360	480 960 720 1440 2880
ESC+"["+"g"+n ₁ +n ₂ +m	8-Pin Mode Selection: m=0 (Standard) m=1 (Double) m=2 (Double speed, Double density) m=3 (Quadruple density) 24-Pin Mode Selection: m=8 (Standard) m=9 (Double) m=11 (Triple) m=12 (Hex)	60 120 120 240 60 120 180 360	480 960 960 1920 480 960 1440 2880

Table 5.1 Dot Density

8-Pin Bit Image Mode

This printer has 24 pins in the printhead. The distance between the centers of adjacent pins is $\frac{1}{180}$ " (0.14 mm), and the diameter of each pin is $\frac{1}{127}$ " (0.2 mm). In 8-pin bit image mode the 24 pins of the printhead are grouped as follows. One byte is sent to the printer for each column to be printed. Each bit of that byte represents an individual pin-block. By summing the powers of two corresponding to each pin-block you wish to fire, you will obtain a numerical value for the column in question. By sending a string of bytes, numerical values for each column on a line are input and processed. The result is one line of graphics.

Pin-block	Pin-block Code	Pins	Pin No.	Pin-block Code	Pin-block
1	$2^7=128$	•	1	$2^7=128$	1
		•	2		
		•	3		1 and 2
2	$2^6=64$	•	4	$2^6=64$	2
		•	5		
		•	6	$2^5=32$	3
3	$2^5=32$	•	7		
		•	8		3 and 4
		•	9	$2^4=16$	4
4	$2^4=16$	•	10		
		•	11	$2^3=8$	5
		•	12		
5	$2^3=8$	•	13		5 and 6
		•	14	$2^2=4$	6
		•	15		
6	$2^2=4$	•	16	$2^1=2$	7
		•	17		
		•	18		7 and 8
7	$2^1=2$	•	19	$2^0=1$	8
		•	20		
		•	21		
8	$2^0=1$	•	22	} Not used	
		•	23		
		•	24		

Epson mode and IBM mode
(Alternate Graphic Mode: ON)

IBM mode
(Alternate Graphic Mode: OFF)

Note:

- In the Epson mode or IBM mode with Alternate Graphic Mode (AGM) set to ON through the EZ Set Operator Panel, 8-pin bit image graphics is printed by using all 24 pins in the printhead.

As an example, suppose you want to fire pin-blocks 1, 2, 5 and 8 simultaneously. Then you compute the following sum:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Input code} &= \text{Pin-block 1 code} + \text{Pin-block 2 code} + \\ &\quad \text{Pin-block 5 code} + \text{Pin-block 8 code} \\ &= 2^7 + 2^6 + 2^3 + 2^0 = 128 + 64 + 8 + 1 = 201\end{aligned}$$

Thus, the value 201 is entered in the CHR\$ function in order to print a single column of dots resulting from firing pin-blocks 1, 2, 5, and 8.

For our final example, refer to the standard density designation in Table 5.1. This setting is given by ESC+"K"+n₁+n₂. To print image graphics, you must specify to the printer how many columns are to be used. This is done by finding values for n₁ and n₂, as follows:

Divide the total number of columns you select, by 256 (max # of columns). The result is n₁ and the remainder is n₂.

$$\begin{array}{r} 0 \text{ (n}_2\text{)} \\ 256 \overline{) 100} \\ \underline{0} \\ 100 \text{ (n}_1\text{)} \end{array} \quad \text{so, } n_2=0 \text{ and } n_1=100$$

Our control code ESC+"K"+n₁+n₂ now translates into:

LPRINT CHR\$(27)+"K"+CHR\$(100)+CHR\$(0);

If you use ESC+"["+"g"+n₁+n₂+m in IBM mode, compute the values of n₁ and n₂ as follows:

$$n_2 \times 256 + n_1 = \text{Column} \times \text{Bytes} + 1$$

$$m=0, 1, 2, 3: \quad \text{Bytes}=1$$

$$m=8, 9, 11, 12: \quad \text{Bytes}=3$$

For example, 24-pin bit image of 100 column is:

$$100 \times 3 + 1, \text{ so } n_2=1 \text{ and } n_1=45.$$

For example, you select 100 columns and double density (or m=9, page 7-14), so your bytes are equal to 3. Now, use the following equation:

$100 \text{ columns} \times 3 \text{ bytes} + 1 = 301$ (always add 1).

Using the equation from above, we have:

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \text{ (n}_2\text{)} \\ 256 \overline{) 301} \\ \underline{256} \\ 45 \text{ (n}_1\text{)} \end{array}$$

A programming example is as follows:

```


10 REM STANDARD DENSITY
20 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
30 OPEN "LPT1:" AS #1
40 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"3"+CHR$(24);
50 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"K"+CHR$(100)+CHR$(0);
60 FOR I=1 TO 5
70 PRINT #1,CHR$(1)+CHR$(2)+CHR$(4)+CHR$(8)+CHR$(16);
80 PRINT #1,CHR$(32)+CHR$(64)+CHR$(128)+CHR$(64)+CHR$(128);
90 PRINT #1,CHR$(64)+CHR$(128)+CHR$(64)+CHR$(128)+CHR$(64);
100 PRINT #1,CHR$(32)+CHR$(16)+CHR$(8)+CHR$(4)+CHR$(2);
110 NEXT I
120 PRINT #1,CHR$(13)+CHR$(10);
130 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"K"+CHR$(100)+CHR$(0);
140 FOR I=1 TO 5
150 PRINT #1,CHR$(128)+CHR$(64)+CHR$(32)+CHR$(16)+CHR$(8);
160 PRINT #1,CHR$(4)+CHR$(2)+CHR$(1)+CHR$(2)+CHR$(1);
170 PRINT #1,CHR$(2)+CHR$(1)+CHR$(2)+CHR$(1)+CHR$(2);
180 PRINT #1,CHR$(4)+CHR$(8)+CHR$(16)+CHR$(32)+CHR$(64);
190 NEXT I
200 PRINT #1,CHR$(13);CHR$(10);
210 CLOSE
220 END

```

24/180" Line space set

2nd line data

1st line data



Note:

- Line 20 and 30 are necessary for the proper execution of this program on many IBM-compatible computers.
- Line 40 is necessary to set the line feed for printing in the bit image mode. In the IBM mode, when AGM is set to OFF through the EZ Set Operator Panel, it will amount to $2\frac{4}{16}$ inch.

24-Pin Bit Image Mode

In the 24-pin bit image mode, all 24-pins of the printhead may be fired. In this mode, 3 data bytes must be sent to the printer for each column. The 24 pins in the printhead are divided into three portions, the upper 8 pins, middle 8 pins and lower 8 pins. As an example, suppose you want to fire pins 1, 2, 5, 8, 9, 11, 12, 21 and 24 simultaneously. Then you compute the following three values:

Byte 1: Input code=Pin 1 code+Pin 2 code+Pin 5 code+Pin 8 code
 $=2^7+2^6+2^3+2^0=128+64+8+1=201$

Byte 2: Input code=Pin 9 code+Pin 11 code+Pin 12 code
 $=2^7+2^5+2^4=128+32+16=176$

Byte 3: Input code=Pin 21 code+Pin 24 code= $2^3+2^0=8+1=9$

Thus, the three bytes for a single column of dots are entered as CHR\$(201);CHR\$(176);CHR\$(9); Refer to the 24-pin standard density command in Table 5.1. This setting is given by ESC+ "*" +m+n₁+n₂, where m=32. Suppose you wish to print 100 columns of dots, where every column fires pins 1, 2, 5, 8, 9, 11, 12, 21 and 24 as above.

As in the 8-pin example on page 5-18, n₁=100 and n₂=0. Our command ESC+ "*" +m+n₁+n₂ now translates into LPRINT CHR\$(27)+ "*" +CHR\$(32)+CHR\$(100)+CHR\$(0); If we incorporate this information into a program, we might have the following:

```
10 REM 24 PIN STANDARD DENSITY
20 WIDTH "LPT1:":255
30 OPEN "LPT1:" AS #1
40 PRINT #1,CHR$(27)+"*"+CHR$(32)+CHR$(100)+CHR$(0);
50 FOR I=1 TO 100
60 PRINT #1,CHR$(201);
70 PRINT #1,CHR$(176);
80 PRINT #1,CHR$(9);
90 NEXT I
100 PRINT #1,CHR$(10);
110 CLOSE
120 END
```

Note:

- If in IBM mode, AGM must be set to ON.
- If you use ESC+ "[" + "g" + n₁ + n₂ + m in IBM mode, you must change line 40 as follows:
40 PRINT #1, CHR\$(27)+ "[" + CHR\$(45)+CHR\$(1)
+CHR\$(8);

Note:

- Bit Image Graphics prints unidirectionally for high precision printing. For high speed printing set the printer to bidirectional printing through the EZ Set Operator Panel.
- Graphics mode is released immediately following the printing of all bit image data. Printing will return to text mode.
- Bit image data is not affected by MSB control commands.

Alternate Graphic Mode (AGM)

There are two methods of graphic printing in IBM mode. You can set them through Alternate Graphic Mode setting through the EZ Set Operator Panel or software.

When AGM is set to OFF, 8-pin bit image graphic is printed by using pins 1 through 20.

When AGM is set to ON, the printing of 8-pin graphic mode is the same as in Epson mode. Also, graphic printing command, ESC+“*” in Epson mode is effective in this mode. Therefore, you can use the same command as in Epson mode.

The following table shows commands affected by AGM mode.

		AGM ON	AGM OFF
ESC+“K”+n ₁ +n ₂ ESC+“L”+n ₁ +n ₂ ESC+“Y”+n ₁ +n ₂ ESC+“Z”+n ₁ +n ₂		use 24 pin	use 20 pin
ESC+“[”+ “g”+n ₁ +n ₂ +m	8-pin mode	use 24 pin	use 20 pin
	24-pin mode		use 24 pin
ESC+“3”+n ESC+“A”+n ESC+“J”+n		based on 1/180 inch based on 1/60 inch based on 1/180 inch	based on 1/216 inch based on 1/72 inch based on 1/216 inch

6. Epson Mode Commands

This chapter covers the software commands when selecting the Epson mode. The software commands are grouped into the following classifications:

FONT SELECTION

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"x"+n	Selects print quality	6-6
ESC+"k"+n	Selects print font style	6-6
ESC+"S"+1	Selects subscript printing	6-7
ESC+"S"+0	Selects superscript printing	6-7
ESC+"T"	Releases sub/superscript printing	6-7

6

CHARACTER PITCH SELECTION

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"P"	Sets pica pitch (10 cpi) printing	6-7
ESC+"M"	*Sets elite pitch (12 cpi) printing	6-8
ESC+"g"	Sets micron (15 cpi) printing	6-8
SI	*Sets compressed (17 cpi) printing	6-9
ESC+SI	*Sets compressed (17 cpi) printing	6-9
DC2	Releases compressed printing	6-9
ESC+"p"+1	Sets proportional spacing	6-9
ESC+"p"+0	Releases proportional spacing	6-9
ESC+"!" +n	Sets certain pitches based upon value of n	6-10

*When elite and compressed pitches are set simultaneously, subsequent output is printed in 20 cpi (up to 160 cpi).

CHARACTER HIGHLIGHT SELECTION

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"!" +n	Sets highlighting based upon value of n	6-10
ESC+"E"	Sets emphasized printing	6-10
ESC+"F"	Releases emphasized printing	6-10
ESC+"w"+1	Sets double high printing	6-11
ESC+"w"+0	Releases double high printing	6-11
DC4	Releases single-line double wide printing	6-11
SO	Sets single-line double wide printing	6-11
ESC+SO	Sets single-line double wide printing	6-11
ESC+"W"+1	Sets double wide printing	6-11
ESC+"W"+0	Releases double wide printing	6-11
ESC+"q"+n	Sets outline and shadow printing	6-12

CHARACTER HIGHLIGHT SELECTION (continued)

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"G"	Sets double strike printing	6-12
ESC+"H"	Releases double strike printing	6-12
ESC+"-" +1	Sets underlining	6-12
ESC+"-" +0	Releases underlining	6-12
ESC+"("+"-" +n ₁ +n ₂ +m+d ₁ +d ₂	Sets/releases score	6-13

WORD PROCESSING MODE SELECTION

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"a" +0	Releases Word Processing mode	6-13
ESC+"a" +1	Selects centering mode	6-13
ESC+"a" +2	Selects right alignment mode	6-13
ESC+"a" +3	Selects justification mode	6-13
ESC+SP+n	Sets character dots spacing	6-14

6

CHARACTER SET SELECTION

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"4"	Sets Italic printing	6-14
ESC+"5"	Releases Italic printing	6-14
ESC+"R" +n	Sets international character set	6-14
ESC+"7"	Selects graphic character Set 1	6-15
ESC+"6"	Selects graphic character Set 2	6-15
ESC+"t" +n	Selects alternate character set	6-16

BIT IMAGE (GRAPHICS) MODE SELECTION

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"K" +n ₁ +n ₂	Sets 8-pin image standard density (60 dpi)	6-17
ESC+"L" +n ₁ +n ₂	Sets 8-pin image double density (120 dpi)	6-17
ESC+"Y" +n ₁ +n ₂	Sets 8-pin image double density/ double speed (120 dpi)	6-17
ESC+"Z" +n ₁ +n ₂	Sets 8-pin bit image quadruple density (240 dpi)	6-18

BIT IMAGE (GRAPHICS) MODE SELECTION (continued)

Name	Function	Page
ESC+ "*" +m +n ₁ +n ₂	Sets bit image mode selection (8-pin 60, 120, 120D, 240, 80, 90, 24-pin 60, 120, 90, 180, 360)	6-18
ESC+ "?" +n+m	Reassigns graphics mode density	6-19

PAPER FEED SELECTION—Amount

Name	Function	Page
ESC+ "0"	Sets paper feed to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm)	6-19
ESC+ "2"	Sets paper feed to 1/6 inch (4.2 mm)	6-19
ESC+ "A" +n	Sets paper feed to $n/60$ inch	6-20
ESC+ "3" +n	Sets paper feed to $n/180$ inch	6-20
ESC+ "+" +n	Sets paper feed to $n/360$ inch	6-20

PAPER FEED SELECTION

Name	Function	Page
LF	Feeds paper one line	6-21
FF	Feeds paper to next top of form	6-21
ESC+ "J" +n	Executes paper feed of $n/180$ inch for one line	6-22
ESC+ "j" +n	Executes reverse paper feed of $n/180$ inch for one line	6-22

PAGE FORMAT CONTROL

Name	Function	Page
ESC+ "C" +0+n	Sets page length in inches	6-23
ESC+ "C" +n	Sets page length in lines	6-23
ESC+ "l" +n	Sets left margin	6-24
ESC+ "Q" +n	Sets right margin	6-25
ESC+ "N" +n	Sets skip perforation	6-26
ESC+ "O"	Releases skip perforation	6-26

TABULATION—Horizontal

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"D"+n ₁ +... +n _x +0	Sets horizontal tab	6-27
ESC+"D"+0	Releases horizontal tab	6-27
HT	Executes horizontal tab	6-27

TABULATION—Vertical

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"B"+n ₁ +... +n _x +0	Sets vertical tab	6-28
ESC+"B"+0	Releases vertical tab	6-28
VT	Executes vertical tab	6-28
ESC+"/"+n	Sets VFU channel	6-29
ESC+"b"+m+n ₁ +...+n _x +0	Sets VFU tabulation	6-29
ESC+"b"+m+0	Releases VFU tabulation	6-29

CARRIAGE CONTROL

Name	Function	Page
BS	Prints, then backspaces one character	6-30
CR	Prints a line, then returns carriage	6-30
ESC+"<"	Homes the printhead	6-30
ESC+"U"+1	Sets single direction printing	6-31
ESC+"U"+0	Releases single direction printing	6-31
ESC+"s"+1	Sets half speed printing	6-31
ESC+"s"+0	Releases half speed printing	6-31
ESC+"\$"+n ₁ +n ₂	Moves the printhead to an absolute horizontal position	6-31
ESC+"\""+n ₁ +n ₂	Moves the printhead to a relative horizontal position	6-32

DATA CONTROL

Name	Function	Page
CAN	Clears data in line buffer	6-32
DC1	Selects printer remotely	6-33
DC3	Deletes printer remotely	6-33
DEL	Deletes last printable character	6-33
ESC+“>”	Sets MSB on	6-34
ESC+“=”	Sets MSB off	6-34
ESC+“#”	Cancel MBS setting	6-34

DOWNLOAD CHARACTER SELECTION

Name	Function	Page
ESC+“&”+0+n+m	Defines download font	6-35
ESC+“%”+0	Selects ROM CG	6-35
ESC+“%”+1	Selects download CG	6-35
ESC+“.”+0+n+0	Copies internal ROM CG font into download CG	6-36

MISCELLANEOUS

Name	Function	Page
BEL	Sounds the buzzer	6-36
ESC+“@”	Initializes the printer	6-36
ESC+EM+n	Cut Sheet Feeder control	6-37

COLOR SELECTION

Name	Function	Page
ESC+“i”	Selects print color	6-37

PRINT QUALITY:

Selects print quality.

Name:	ESC	"x"	n
Dec.:	27	120	n
Hex.:	1B	78	n

Comment:

- The following values of n can be used:
 - n=0: Draft font
 - n=1: LQ font
 - n=2: SLQ font (Roman)

6

FONT STYLE:

Selects LQ font style.

Name:	ESC	"k"	n
Dec.:	27	107	n
Hex.:	1B	6B	n

Comments:

- The following values of n can be used:
 - n=0: Roman font
 - n=1: Sans Serif font
 - n=2: Courier font
 - n=3: Prestige font
 - n=4: Script font
 - n=6: Bold PS font
- This command is effective only in letter quality mode (ESC+"x"+1).

SUB/SUPERSCRIP FONT:

Selects sub/superscript font with characters printed in the lower/upper area of the line.

Name:	Set:	ESC	"S"	n	Release:	ESC	"T"
Dec.:		27	83	n		27	84
Hex.:		1B	53	n		1B	54

Comments:

- n=0: Superscript
- n=1: Subscript
- Sub/superscript font is $\frac{2}{3}$ normal character height.
- In draft mode, font is normal character width.
- In LQ mode, font is $\frac{2}{3}$ normal fixed character width.
- In PS mode, font is $\frac{2}{3}$ normal PS character width. Refer to Appendix B.

PICA PITCH:

Sets printing to 10 characters per inch (up to 80 characters per line).

Name:	ESC	"P"
Dec.:	27	80
Hex.:	1B	50

Comment:

- When pica and compressed are set simultaneously, output is 17 cpi (up to 137 cpl).

ELITE PITCH:

Sets printing to 12 characters per inch (up to 96 characters per line).

Name: ESC "M"
Dec.: 27 77
Hex.: 1B 4D

Comment:

- When elite and compressed are set simultaneously, output is 20 cpi (up to 160 cpl).

6

MICRON PITCH:

Sets printing to 15 characters per inch (up to 120 characters per line).

Name: ESC "g"
Dec.: 27 103
Hex.: 1B 67

Comment:

- When micron and compressed are set simultaneously, output is 15 cpi (up to 120 cpl).

COMPRESSED PITCH:

Sets printing to 17 characters per inch (up to 137 characters per line).

Name:	Set:	SI	or	ESC	SI	Release:	DC2
Dec.:		15	or	27	15		18
Hex.:		0F	or	1B	0F		12

Comments:

- When pica and compressed are set simultaneously, output is 17 cpi (up to 137 characters per line).
- When elite and compressed are set simultaneously, output is 20 cpi (up to 160 cpl).
- When micron and compressed are set simultaneously, output is 15 cpi (up to 120 cpl).
- When PS (Proportional Spacing) and compressed are set simultaneously, font is compressed PS character width.

PROPORTIONAL SPACING:

Sets proportional spacing between characters.

Name:	Set:	ESC	"p"	1	Release:	ESC	"p"	0
Dec.:		27	112	1		27	112	0
Hex.:		1B	70	01		1B	70	00

Comments:

- Proportional spacing overrides pica, elite, and micron pitch setting.
- When PS (Proportional Spacing) and compressed are set simultaneously, font is compressed PS character width.

PROGRAMMABLE PITCH/HIGHLIGHTING:

Sets a combination of character pitch and/or highlighting.

Name:	ESC	"I"	n	($0 \leq n \leq 255$) _{DEC}
Dec.:	27	33	n	
Hex.:	1B	21	n	

Comments:

- The value of n determines the pitch and highlight combinations. To find the value of n, add up the decimal numbers below for the print modes you wish to select:

0:	Pica
1:	Elite
2:	PS
4:	Compressed
8:	Emphasized
16:	Double-strike
32:	Double-wide
64:	Italic
128:	Underlining

- Invalid values of n follow rules noted in individual commands.
- When elite and compressed are set simultaneously output is 20 cpi (up to 160 cpl).

EMPHASIZED PRINTING:

Sets printing to twice the original horizontal dot density.

Name:	Set:	ESC	"E"	Release:	ESC	"F"
Dec.:		27	69		27	70
Hex.:		1B	45		1B	46

Comment:

- Emphasized characters are printed at half speed.

DOUBLE HIGH PRINTING:

Sets double high printing.

Name:	Set:	ESC	"w"	1	Release:	ESC	"w"	0
Dec.:		27	11	91		27	119	0
Hex.:		1B	77	01		1B	77	00

DOUBLE WIDE PRINTING (SINGLE LINE):

Sets double wide (expanded) printing for one line only.

	Set:				Release:			
Name:	SO	or	ESC	SO	DC4	or	ESC	"W" 0
Dec.:	14	or	27	14	20	or	27	87 0
Hex.:	0E	or	1B	0E	14	or	1B	57 00

Comment:

- Single line double wide printing is released when:
 - a LF, FF or VT is executed.
 - the printer is initialized.
 - DC4 or ESC+"W"+0 is executed.
 - ESC+"!" +0 is executed.

DOUBLE WIDE PRINTING:

Sets double wide (expanded) printing.

Name:	Set:	ESC	"W"	1	Release:	ESC	"W"	0
Dec.:		27	87	1		27	87	0
Hex.:		1B	57	01		1B	57	00

Comment:

- DC4 will not release the double wide printing set by ESC+"W"+1.

OUTLINE AND SHADOW PRINTING:

Sets outline and shadow printing.

Name: ESC "q" n
Dec.: 27 113 n
Hex.: 1B 71 n

Comment:

- The following values of n can be used.
n=0: Releases outline/shadow printing
n=1: Outline
n=2: Shadow
n=3: Outline with Shadow

DOUBLE STRIKE PRINTING

Sets double printing.

Name:	Set:	ESC "G"	Release:	ESC "H"
Dec.:		27 71		27 72
Hex.:		1B 47		1B 48

Comment:

- Double strike printing prints each line twice, with the second line slightly below the first to create a bold appearance.

UNDERLINING:

Sets continuous underlining of characters.

Name:	Set:	ESC "-" 1	Release:	ESC "-" 0
Dec.:		27 45 1		27 45 0
Hex.:		1B 2D 01		1B 2D 00

Comment:

- Bit image data, spaces set by the HT code, and IBM graphic characters will not be underlined.

SCORE:

Sets/releases score.

Name:	ESC	"("	"-"	3	0	1	d ₁	d ₂
Dec.:	27	40	45	3	0	1	d ₁	d ₂
Hex.:	1B	28	2D	03	00	01	d ₁	d ₂

Comments:

- The value of d₁ determines the location of the score:
 - d₁=1: Underline
 - d₁=2: Strikethrough
 - d₁=3: Overscore
- The value of d₂ determines whether the score line is single, double, broken or continuous:
 - d₂=0: Cancel the score line selected by d₁
 - d₂=1: Single continuous line
 - d₂=2: Double continuous line
 - d₂=5: Single broken line
 - d₂=6: Double broken line

WORD PROCESSING MODE SELECTION:

Selects word processing mode.

Name:	ESC	"a"	n
Dec.:	27	97	n
Hex.:	1B	61	n

Comment:

- The following values of n can be used.
 - n=0: Releases word processing mode.
 - n=1: Selects centering mode.
 - n=2: Selects right alignment mode.
 - n=3: Selects justification mode.

CHARACTER DOT SPACING:

Sets character dot spacing until changed.

Name:	ESC	SP	n	($0 \leq n \leq 127$) _{DEC}
Dec.:	27	32	n	
Hex.:	1B	20	n	

Comment:

- Sets the amount of dot space (Draft: $\frac{1}{120}$ inch, LQ: $\frac{1}{180}$ inch) added to the right of each character to allow for micro justification.

6

ITALIC FONT:

Selects italic character printing.

Name:	Set:	ESC	"4"	Release:	ESC	"5"
Dec.:		27	52		27	53
Hex.:		1B	34		1B	35

Comment:

- Italic characters are printed in place of characters in character set locations 32_{DEC}~126_{DEC} (20_{HEX}~7E_{HEX}).

INTERNATIONAL CHARACTER SET:

Selects international character set.

Name:	ESC	"R"	n
Dec.:	27	82	n
Hex.:	1B	52	n

Comments:

- The following values of n can be used:
 - n=0~13: Selects one of 14 language character sets.
 - n=64: Selects legal character set.
- Page A-27 identifies the characters generated by the appropriate codes.
- International character sets can be set through the EZ Set Operator Panel.

GRAPHIC CHARACTER SET I:

Selects graphic character set 1.

Name: ESC "7"
Dec.: 27 55
Hex.: 1B 37

Comments:

- Refer to Appendix A.
 - This command is operational only when the graphic character set is selected by ESC+"t"+1.
-

GRAPHIC CHARACTER SET II:

•Selects graphic character set 2.

Name: ESC "6"
Dec.: 27 54
Hex.: 1B 36

Comments:

- Refer to Appendix A.
- This command is operational only when the graphic character set is selected by ESC+"t"+1.

ALTERNATE CHARACTER SET:

Selects alternate character set.

Name:	ESC	"t"	n
Dec.:	27	116	n
Hex.:	1B	74	n

Comments:

n=0: Italic

n=1: Graphic character set

n=2: Remaps any download characters from 0-127 to 128-255.

8-PIN STANDARD DENSITY GRAPHICS:

Sets standard density graphics mode [60 dots per inch (25.4 mm)/480 dots per line]. (For detailed information, refer to Section 5.3.)

Name:	ESC	"K"	n ₁	n ₂	Data
Dec.:	27	75	n ₁	n ₂	Data
Hex.:	1B	4B	n ₁	n ₂	Data

8-PIN DOUBLE DENSITY GRAPHICS:

Sets double density graphics mode [120 dots per inch (25.4 mm)/960 dots per line]. (For detailed information, refer to Section 5.3.)

Name:	ESC	"L"	n ₁	n ₂	Data
Dec.:	27	76	n ₁	n ₂	Data
Hex.:	1B	4C	n ₁	n ₂	Data

8-PIN DOUBLE SPEED/DOUBLE DENSITY GRAPHICS:

Sets double speed, double density graphics mode [120 dots per inch (25.4 mm)/960 dots per line]. (For detailed information, refer to Section 5.3.)

Name:	ESC	"Y"	n ₁	n ₂	Data
Dec.:	27	89	n ₁	n ₂	Data
Hex.:	1B	59	n ₁	n ₂	Data

Comment:

- Horizontal adjacent dots cannot be printed.

8-PIN QUADRUPLE DENSITY GRAPHICS:

Sets quadruple density graphics mode
[240 dots per inch (25.4 mm)/1920 dots per line].
(For detailed information, refer to Section 5.3.)

Name: ESC "Z" n₁ n₂ Data
Dec.: 27 90 n₁ n₂ Data
Hex.: 1B 5A n₁ n₂ Data

Comment:

- Horizontal adjacent dots cannot be printed.

6

BIT IMAGE MODE SELECTION:

Selects one of the 8-pin or 24-pin bit image graphic modes.
(For detailed information, refer to Section 5.3.)

Name: ESC "*" m n₁ n₂ Data
Dec.: 27 42 m n₁ n₂ Data
Hex.: 1B 2A m n₁ n₂ Data

Comments:

- The following table illustrates the various modes based upon the values of m.

m	pin	Dots/Inch	Dots/Line	
0	8	60	480	Standard Density
1	8	120	960	Double Density
2	8	120	960	Double Speed, Double Density
3	8	240	1920	Quadruple Density
4	8	80	640	CRT I
6	8	90	720	CRT II
32	24	60	480	Standard Density
33	24	120	960	Double Density
38	24	90	720	CRT III
39	24	180	1440	Triple Density
40	24	360	2880	Hex Density

- When m=2, 3, 40, horizontal adjacent dots cannot be printed.
- The values n₁ and n₂ indicate the number of graphic columns to be printed.

BIT IMAGE MODE REASSIGNMENT:

Reassigns bit image graphics mode density.

Name:	ESC	"?"	n	m
Dec.:	27	63	n	m
Hex.:	1B	3F	n	m

Comments:

- The value of n specifies the graphics mode which is to be reassigned:

n=75: Reassign Standard Density (ESC+"K"+n₁+n₂)

n=76: Reassign Double Density (ESC+"L"+n₁+n₂)

n=89: Reassign Double Speed, Double Density
(ESC+"Y"+n₁+n₂)

n=90: Reassign Quadruple Density (ESC+"Z"+n₁+n₂)

- The value of m specifies the graphics mode to which the original is to be reassigned. Refer to the bit image mode table on page 6-18.

1/8 INCH PAPER FEED:

Sets paper feed amount to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

Name:	ESC	"0"
Dec.:	27	48
Hex.:	1B	30

1/6 INCH PAPER FEED:

Sets paper feed amount to 1/6 inch (4.23 mm).

Name:	ESC	"2"
Dec.:	27	50
Hex.:	1B	32

n/60 INCH PAPER FEED:

Sets paper feed amount to $n/60$ inch.

Name:	ESC	"A"	n	($0 \leq n \leq 127$) _{DEC}
Dec.:	27	65	n	
Hex.:	1B	41	n	

n/180 INCH PAPER FEED:

Sets programmable paper feed amount to $n/180$ inch.

Name:	ESC	"3"	n
Dec.:	27	51	n
Hex.:	1B	33	n

Comment:

- $n/180$ inch paper feed is valid for $0 \leq n \leq 255$.
-

n/360 INCH PAPER FEED:

Sets paper feed amount to $n/360$ inch.

Name:	ESC	"+"	n	($0 \leq n \leq 255$) _{DEC}
Dec.:	27	43	n	
Hex.:	1B	2B	n	

LINE FEED (LF):

Feeds paper to next line position after printing data in the line buffer.

Name: LF

Dec.: 10

Hex.: 0A

Comments:

- The amount of spacing generated by LF is determined by the paper feed commands or the EZ Set Operator Panel.
- When the new line position falls within the perforation skip area, the paper advances to the next top of form position.

FORM FEED (FF):

Feeds paper to next top of form position after printing data in the line buffer.

Name: FF

Dec.: 12

Hex.: 0C

Comment:

- The amount of spacing generated by FF is determined by the page length commands or the EZ Set Operator Panel.

n/180 INCH SINGLE LINE FEED:

Feeds paper $n/180$ inch after printing data in the line buffer.

Name:	ESC	"J"	n	($0 \leq n \leq 255$) _{DEC}
Dec.:	27	74	n	
Hex.:	1B	4A	n	

n/180 INCH REVERSE DIRECTION SINGLE LINE FEED:

Prints data in the line buffer and feeds the paper $n/180$ inch in the reverse direction.

Name:	ESC	"j"	n	($0 \leq n \leq 255$) _{DEC}
Dec.:	27	106	n	
Hex.:	1B	6A	n	

Note:

- Reverse paper feed cannot be executed in the area within 3.6 inches (91.4 mm) of the bottom perforation. Additionally, the perforation should not be included in the area of reverse paper feed.

PAGE LENGTH (INCHES):

Sets page length in inches.

Name:	ESC	"C"	0	n	($0 \leq n \leq 22$) _{DEC}
Dec.:	27	67	0	n	
Hex.:	1B	43	00	n	

Comments:

- Upon receipt of ESC+"C"+0+n, the present line position becomes the top of form position.
- ESC+"C"+0+n releases the skip perforation settings.
- The page length does not change even if the paper feed amount is changed.
- The terms "form" and "page" are interchangeable.

PAGE LENGTH (LINES):

Sets page length in number of lines.

Name:	ESC	"C"	n	($1 \leq n \leq 127$) _{DEC}
Dec.:	27	67	n	
Hex.:	1B	43	n	

Comments:

- Upon receipt of ESC+"C"+n, the present line position becomes the top of form position.
- If n=0, page length returns to the inch designation.
- ESC+"C"+n releases the skip perforation settings.
- The page length does not change even if the paper feed amount is changed.
- The terms "form" and "page" are interchangeable.

LEFT MARGIN:

Sets position of left margin.

Name: ESC "l" n
Dec.: 27 108 n
Hex.: 1B 6C n

Comments:

- The following values of n can be used:

	8" print line
PICA	$0 \leq n \leq 78$
ELITE	$0 \leq n \leq 93$
MICRON	$0 \leq n \leq 117$
COMPRESSED	$0 \leq n \leq 133$

- If the value of n exceeds the right margin value, ESC+"l"+n is ignored.
- Setting the left margin clears all data in the line buffer.
- In proportional spacing, the value of n is based on 10 cpi.
- Once the left margin position is set, a change in the character mode will not alter this left margin setting.

RIGHT MARGIN:

Sets position of right margin.

Name:	ESC	"Q"	n
Dec.:	27	81	n
Hex.:	1B	51	n

Comments:

- The following values of n can be used:

	8" print line
PICA	$2 \leq n \leq 80$
ELITE	$3 \leq n \leq 96$
MICRON	$3 \leq n \leq 120$
COMPRESSED	$4 \leq n \leq 137$

- If the value n exceeds the left margin value, ESC+"Q"+n is ignored.
- Setting the right margin clears all data in the line buffer.
- In proportional spacing, the value of n is based on 10 cpi.
- Once the right margin position is set, a change in the character mode will not alter this right margin setting.

SKIP PERFORATION:

Sets skip perforation.

	Set:					Release:	
Name:	ESC	"N"	n	$(1 \leq n \leq 127)_{\text{DEC}}$		ESC	"O"
Dec.:	27	78	n			27	79
Hex.:	1B	4E	n			1B	4F

Comments:

- The value of n specifies the number of lines (or n times the current line spacing amount) to be skipped at the bottom of the page.
- If $n > 128$, the value is processed as $n - 128$. If $n = 128$ the command is ignored.
- The skip perforation amount does not change even if the paper feed amount is changed following a skip perforation designation.
- The skip perforation setting is released upon receipt of the page length designation command.

HORIZONTAL TAB STOP SETTING:

Sets horizontal tabulations to specified values.

	Set:					Release:		
Name:	ESC	"D"	n ₁	n ₂ ...n _x	0	ESC	"D"	0
Dec.:	27	68	n ₁	n ₂ ...n _x	0	27	68	0
Hex.:	1B	44	n ₁	n ₂ ...n _x	00	1B	44	00

Comments:

- Horizontal tabs are set from the left margin position.
- Horizontal tabs must be designated such that $n_1 < n_2 < \dots < n_x$.
- A maximum of 32 tabs may be set on a single line.
- ESC+"D"+n₁+n₂+...+n_x+0 sets horizontal tab stops. The HT command executes the tab designation.
- In proportional spacing, horizontal tabs are set based on 10 cpi.
- When the left margin is changed, horizontal tabs will be moved based on new margin setting.
- When the printer is powered up, tabs are automatically set every 8 characters.
- If the pitch is altered after designation of horizontal tabs, the tab positions do not move.

HORIZONTAL TAB EXECUTION:

Excutes the horizontal TAB as designated by ESC+"D"+n₁+n₂+...+n_x+0.

Name:	HT
Dec.:	9
Hex.:	09

Comments:

- If the value of horizontal TAB is less than present column position, then HT is ignored.
- When in underline mode, the blank spaces between cosecutive HT print positions are not underlined.

VERTICAL TAB STOP SETTING:

Sets vertical tabulation to specified values.

	Set:					Release:		
Name:	ESC	"B"	n ₁	n ₂ ...n _x	0	ESC	"B"	0
Dec.:	27	66	n ₁	n ₂ ...n _x	0	27	66	0
Hex.:	1B	42	n ₁	n ₂ ...n _x	00	1B	42	00

Comments:

- VT is set from the top of form position.
- Vertical tabs must be designed such that $n_1 < n_2 < \dots < n_x$.
- ESC+"B"+n₁+n₂+...+n_x+0 sets vertical tab stops. The VT command executes the tab designation.
- If the paper feed amount is changed after a designation of vertical tabs, the positions do not change.
- VT settings are released by page length designation commands.
- A maximum of 16 tabs may be set.

6

VERTICAL TAB EXECUTION:

Executes the vertical TAB as designated by ESC+"B"+n₁+n₂+...+n_x+0, ESC+"b"+m+n₁+n₂+...n_x+0.

Name:	VT
Dec.:	11
Hex.:	0B

Comments:

- When TABs are set with VT or VFU setting command and when there is no tab setting on a position exceeding the present line, data in the line buffer is printed and the paper is fed to the next top of form position (same as FF).
- On power up no vertical tabs have been set; therefore, when a VT is sent, the paper advances one line.
- When vertical TAB is cleared by ESC+"B"+0, execution of VT causes data in the line buffer to be printed and does not advance the paper.

VFU CHANNEL SELECTION:

Selects one of eight channels in the Vertical Format Unit (VFU).

Name:	ESC	"/"	n	($0 \leq n \leq 7$) _{DEC}
Dec.:	27	47	n	
Hex.:	1B	2F	n	

Comments:

- The value of n selects one of eight channels (0~7).
- Channel 0 is the default setting.

VFU SETTING:

Sets the tab position of any channel in the VFU (Vertical Format Unit).

	Set:		Release:
Name:	ESC "b" m n ₁ n ₂ ...n _x 0 ($0 \leq m \leq 7$) ($1 \leq x \leq 16$)		ESC "b" m 0
Dec.:	27 98 m n ₁ n ₂ ...n _x 0		27 98 m 0
Hex.:	1B 62 m n ₁ n ₂ ...n _x 00		1B 62 m 00

Comments:

- The value of m selects one of eight channels (0~7).
- A maximum of 16 vertical tabs can be set by each channel.
- Any VFU setting exceeding the page length is ineffective.
- To operate the VFU, input the VT code (11_{DEC}) after selecting the channel via channel selection command (ESC+"/"+n).
- The VFU position does not change even if paper feed amount is altered after VFU setting.
- The VFU setting is also released by the page length designation commands.
- The vertical tab specified with ESC+"B"+n₁+n₂+...n_x+0 is set to VFU channel 0.

BACKSPACE:

Prints data in the line buffer and backspaces one space.

Name: BS
Dec.: 8
Hex.: 08

Comment:

- The backspacing amount will depend upon the pitch set when the BS code is executed.

CARRIAGE RETURN:

Prints data in the line buffer and returns the printhead to the left margin position.

Name: CR
Dec.: 13
Hex.: 0D

Comments:

- Certain computers issue an automatic line feed with a carriage return. Check your computer manual for details.
- When automatic LF is set to ON through the EZ Set Operator Panel, a LF is executed whenever a CR code is executed.

ONE LINE UNIDIRECTION:

Causes printhead to move to its right margin position.

Name: ESC "<"
Dec.: 27 60
Hex.: 1B 3C

UNIDIRECTION:

Sets unidirectional printing mode.

Name:	Set:	ESC	"U"	1	Release:	ESC	"U"	0
Dec.:		27	85	1		27	85	0
Hex.:		1B	55	01		1B	55	00

HALF SPEED PRINTING:

Sets printing to half speed.

Name:	Set:	ESC	"s"	1	Release:	ESC	"s"	0
Dec.:		27	115	1		27	115	0
Hex.:		1B	73	01		1B	73	00

Comment:

- Half speed printing can be set only in the draft pica, draft elite, standard density image, double-speed double-density image, CRT I image and CRT II image modes.
-

ABSOLUTE HORIZONTAL POSITION:

Moves the printhead to an absolute horizontal position.

Name:	ESC	"\$"	n ₁	n ₂
Dec.:	27	36	n ₁	n ₂
Hex.:	1B	24	n ₁	n ₂

Comments:

- This command moves the print position to a position $n_1 + 256 \times n_2$ dots (units) from the left margin. Each unit equals 1/60th of an inch.
- To calculate n_1 and n_2 first determine the total increments of 1/60 inch to move the print position from the left margin.
- To move $n/60$ inch position: $n_1 = m \text{ MOD } 256$
 $n_2 = \text{int}(m/256)$

RELATIVE HORIZONTAL POSITION:

Moves the printhead left or right to a relative horizontal position.

Name:	ESC	"\	n ₁	n ₂
Dec.:	27	92	n ₁	n ₂
Hex.:	1B	5C	n ₁	n ₂

Comments:

- This command moves the print position n/120 inch from current position.
- To calculate n₁ and n₂ first determine the total increments of 1/120 inch to move the print position from its current position. If the head movement will be to the left subtract this number from 65536.
- To move n/120 inch to right: m=n
To move n/120 inch to left: m=65536-n
n₁=m MOD 256 n₂=int (m/256)
- If the resulting movement would place the printhead outside current margins, the command is ignored.
- For example:

$$\begin{array}{rcl} m=5'' \times 120=600 \text{ dots} & 256 & \begin{array}{r} 2=n_2 \\ \overline{) 600} \\ \underline{512} \\ 88=n_1 \end{array} \end{array}$$

CANCEL:

Clears all data in the line buffer.

Name:	CAN
Dec.:	24
Hex.:	18

REMOTE PRINTER SELECT:

Selects printer after it has been deselected by DC3.

Name: DC1 (Device Control 1)
Dec.: 17
Hex.: 11

Comment:

- All data sent to the printer between DC3 and DC1 is lost.
-

REMOTE PRINTER DESELECT:

Deselects printer until it has been selected by DC1.

Name: DC3 (Device Control 3)
Dec.: 19
Hex.: 13

Comment:

- All data sent to the printer between DC3 and DC1 is lost.
-

DELETE:

Deletes the last character stored in the line buffer.

Name: DEL
Dec.: 127
Hex.: 7F

Comment:

- Only text characters may be deleted. Bit image data, spacing generated by consecutive TABs, and commands cannot be deleted.

MSB ON:

Sets the Most Significant Bit to 1.

Name: ESC ">"
Dec.: 27 62
Hex.: 1B 3E

Comments:

- ESC+">" has no effect on bit image data.
- This setting can be released by ESC+"#".

MSB OFF:

Sets the Most Significant Bit to 0.

Name: ESC "="
Dec.: 27 61
Hex.: 1B 3D

Comments:

- ESC+="=" has no effect on bit image data.
- This setting can be released by ESC+"#".

CANCELS MSB SETTING:

Sets printer to receive 8th bit "as is".

Name: ESC "#"
Dec.: 27 35
Hex.: 1B 23

Comment:

- This setting has no effect on bit image data.

FONT DOWNLOADING:

Defines download characters into specified address locations in RAM (see Section 5.2).

Name:	ESC	"&"	0	n	m	d ₀	d ₁	d ₂	Data
Dec.:	27	38	0	n	m	d ₀	d ₁	d ₂	Data
Hex.:	1B	26	00	n	m	d ₀	d ₁	d ₂	Data

Comments:

- The values n and m are the ASCII address locations of the first and last characters being defined.
- The values of d₀, d₁ and d₂ define the character cell.
d₀=Left Space d₁=Body d₂=Right Space
- The values of d₀, d₁ and d₂ vary with pitch as follows:

	d ₁	d ₀ +d ₁ +d ₂ (total)
Draft	9	12
LQ 10 cpi	29	36
LQ 12 cpi	23	30
LQ 15 cpi	15	24
PS	37	42

- This command is operational only when the 32K buffer option (KX-P43) is installed.

SELECTS ROM CG OR DOWNLOADED CG:

(See Section 5.2.)

Name:	ESC	"%"	n
Dec.:	27	37	n
Hex.:	1B	25	n

Comment:

- The following values of n can be used.
n=0: Select ROM Character Generator (CG)
n=1: Select download CG

ROM CHARACTER GENERATION SET COPY:

Copies both draft and LQ internal ROM CG font into the downloadable font area.

Name:	ESC	“.”	0	n	0	(n=0~6)
Dec.:	27	58	0	n	0	
Hex.:	1B	3A	00	n	00	

Comments:

- The value of n specifies the LQ font to download. Refer to Font Style on page 6-6.
- Upon receipt of the command, all previous downloaded fonts are cleared.
- When altering only part of the ROM CG, use this command before font downloading.

6

BELL:

Sounds buzzer for approximately 0.5 second.

Name:	BEL
Dec.:	7
Hex.:	07

RESET PRINTER:

Initializes printer, causing data in the line buffer, but not in the receive buffer, to be cleared.

Name:	ESC	“@”
Dec.:	27	64
Hex.:	1B	40

SELECTS CSF:

Selects Cut Sheet Feeder (CSF) mode ON/OFF.

Name: ESC EM n
Dec.: 27 25 n
Hex.: 1B 19 n

Comment:

- The following values of n can be used.
 n="R": Eject and Load a sheet
 n="0": Cut Sheet Feeder mode is OFF
 n="4": Cut Sheet Feeder mode is ON

Note:

- If the Cut Sheet Feeder mode is set to ON without installing the CSF, the paper will not feed correctly

COLOR:

Selects color printing.

Name: ESC "r" n
Dec.: 27 114 n
Hex.: 1B 72 n

Comments:

- The following values of n can be used.
 n=0: Black n=1: Red (Magenta)
 n=2: Blue (Cyan) n=3: Violet
 n=4: Yellow n=5: Orange
 n=6: Green
- This command is operational only when the color kit (KX-PCK11) is installed.

Note:

- Custom colors may be derived by printing one color over another. When doing so, lighter colors should be printed first to extend the color quality of the ribbon.

(lighter) Yellow → Orange → Green → Red →
 Violet → Blue → Black (darker)

7. IBM Mode Commands

This chapter covers the software commands when selecting the IBM mode. The software commands are grouped into the following classifications:

FONT SELECTION

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"l"+n	Selects print style	7-5
ESC+"k"+n	Selects print font style	7-6
ESC+"S"+1	Selects subscript printing	7-6
ESC+"S"+0	Selects superscript printing	7-6
ESC+"T"	Releases sub/superscript printing	7-6

CHARACTER PITCH SELECTION

Name	Function	Page
ESC+".":	Sets elite pitch (12 cpi) printing	7-7
SI	Sets compressed (17 cpi) printing	7-7
ESC+SI	Sets compressed (17 cpi) printing	7-7
DC2	Releases elite and compressed printing	7-7
ESC+"P"+1	Sets proportional spacing	7-7
ESC+"P"+0	Releases proportional spacing	7-7

CHARACTER HIGHLIGHT SELECTION

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"E"	Sets emphasized printing	7-7
ESC+"F"	Releases emphasized printing	7-7
ESC+"G"	Sets double strike printing	7-8
ESC+"H"	Releases double strike printing	7-8
SO	Sets single-line double wide printing	7-8
DC4	Releases single-line double wide printing	7-8
ESC+SO	Sets single-line double wide printing	7-8
ESC+"W"+1	Sets double wide printing	7-8
ESC+"W"+0	Releases double wide printing	7-8
ESC+"["+"@" +n ₁ +n ₂ +m ₁ +m ₂ +m ₃ +m ₄	Sets double high & double wide printing	7-9
ESC+"-" +1	Sets underlining	7-10
ESC+"-" +0	Releases underlining	7-10
ESC+"_" +1	Sets overlining	7-10
ESC+"_" +0	Releases overlining	7-10

CHARACTER SET SELECTION

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"7"	Selects alternate Character Set 1	7-10
ESC+"6"	Selects alternate Character Set 2	7-11
ESC+"["+"T" +n ₁ +n ₂ +n ₃ +n ₄ +n ₅ +n ₆	Changes the current code page	7-11

BIT IMAGE (GRAPHICS) MODE SELECTION

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"K"+n ₁ +n ₂	Sets 8-pin image standard density (60 dpi)	7-11
ESC+"L"+n ₁ +n ₂	Sets 8-pin image double density (120 dpi)	7-12
ESC+"Y"+n ₁ +n ₂	Sets 8-pin image double density/double speed (120 dpi)	7-12
ESC+"Z"+n ₁ +n ₂	Sets 8-Pin image quadruple density (240 dpi)	7-12
ESC+"*" +m +n ₁ +n ₂ (AGM only)	Sets bit image mode selection (8-pin 60, 80, 90, 120, 120D, 240) (24-pin 60, 90, 120, 180, 240, 360)	7-13
ESC+"["+"g" +n ₁ +n ₂ +m	Sets bit image mode selection (8-pin 60, 120, 120D, 240) (24-pin 60, 120, 180, 360)	7-14

PAPER FEED SELECTION—Amount

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"0"	Sets paper feed to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm)	7-14
ESC+"1"	Sets paper feed to 7/2 inch (2.5 mm)	7-15
ESC+"2"	Executes line spacing set by ESC+"A"+n	7-15
ESC+"A"+n	Sets paper feed to n/2 inch or n/60 inch	7-15
ESC+"3"+n	Sets paper feed to n/216 inch or n/180 inch	7-16
ESC+"["+"\" +n ₁ +n ₂ +n ₃ +n ₄ +n ₅ +n ₆	Selects the base line feed unit for ESC+"3" and ESC+"J"	7-16
ESC+"5"+1	Sets automatic line feed	7-17
ESC+"5"+0	Releases automatic line feed	7-17

PAPER FEED SELECTION

Name	Function	Page
LF	Feeds paper one line	7-17
FF	Feeds paper to next top of form	7-18
ESC+"J"+n	Excutes one-line paper feed of $\frac{1}{2}$ 16 inch or $\frac{1}{4}$ 180 inch	7-18

PAGE FORMAT CONTROL

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"C"+0+n	Sets page length in inches	7-19
ESC+"C"+n	Sets page length in lines	7-19
ESC+"X"+n ₁ +n ₂	Sets left and right margin	7-20
ESC+"N"+n	Sets skip perforation	7-21
ESC+"O"	Releases skip perforation	7-21
ESC+"4"	Sets top of form	7-21

7

TABULATION—Horizontal

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"D"+n ₁ +...+n _x +0	Sets horizontal tab	7-22
ESC+"D"+0	Releases horizontal tab	7-22
HT	Executes horizontal tab	7-22

TABULATION—Vertical

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"B"+n ₁ +...+n _x +0	Sets vertical tab	7-23
ESC+"B"+0	Releases vertical tab	7-23
VT	Executes vertical tab	7-23
ESC+"R"	Returns to default tabs	7-24

CARRIAGE CONTROL

Name	Function	Page
BS	Prints, then backspaces one character	7-24
CR	Prints a line, then returns carriage	7-25
ESC+"U"+1	Sets single direction printing	7-25
ESC+"U"+0	Releases single direction printing	7-25
ESC+"d" +n ₁ +n ₂	Moves the printhead to a relative horizontal position	7-26

DATA CONTROL

Name	Function	Page
CAN	Clears data in line buffer	7-26
DC1	Selects printer remotely	7-26
ESC+"Q"+36	Deselects printer remotely	7-27

DOWN LINE LOAD CHARACTER SELECTION

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"=" +n ₁ +n ₂ +35+A ₁ +A ₂	Defines download font	7-27

MISCELLANEOUS

Name	Function	Page
BEL	Sounds the buzzer	7-27
ESC+"\" +n ₁ +n ₂	Prints continuously from All Character Chart	7-28
ESC+"^"	Prints one character from All Character Chart	7-28
ESC+"j"	Sets OFF LINE mode	7-29
ESC+"[" + "K" +n ₁ +n ₂ +m +35+p ₁ +p ₂	Resets to initial state	7-29

COLOR SELECTION

Name	Function	Page
ESC+"r"	Selects print color	7-31

PRINT QUALITY:

Selects print quality and pitch.

Name:	ESC	"I"	n
Dec.:	27	73	n
Hex.:	1B	49	n

Comment:

- The following values of n can be used.

- n=0: Internal Draft 10 cpi mode
- n=2: Internal LQ 10 cpi Courier
- n=3: Internal LQ Proportional Bold PS
- n=4: Download Draft 10 cpi mode
- n=6: Download LQ 10 cpi mode
- n=7: Download LQ Proportional mode
- n=8: Internal Draft 12 cpi mode
- n=10: Internal LQ 12 cpi Prestige
- n=12: Download Draft 12 cpi mode
- n=14: Download LQ 12 cpi mode
- n=16: Internal Draft 17 cpi mode
- n=18: Internal LQ 17 cpi Courier
- n=20: Download Draft 17 cpi mode
- n=22: Download LQ 17 cpi mode

TYPEFACE

Selects LQ Typeface.

Name:	ESC	"k"	n
Dec.:	27	107	n
Hex.:	1B	6B	n

Comments:

- The following values can be used.
 - n=0: Roman font
 - n=1: Sans Serif font
 - n=2: Courier font
 - n=3: Prestige font
 - n=4: Script font
 - n=6: Bold PS font
- Typeface must be reselected after any pitch change.
- IBM characters in locations 0~31_{DEC} (except 19, 20, 21_{DEC}) [00~1F_{HEX} (except 13, 14, 15_{HEX})] and 250~255_{DEC} (F0~FF_{HEX}) are printed in Courier font, regardless of font selection.

SUB/SUPERSCRIP FONT:

Selects sub/superscript font with characters printed in the lower/upper $\frac{2}{3}$ area of the line.

Name:	Set:	ESC	"S"	n	Release:	ESC	"T"
Dec.:		27	83	n		27	84
Hex.:		1B	53	n		1B	54

Comments:

- n=0: Superscript
- n=1: Subscript
- Sub/superscript font is $\frac{2}{3}$ normal character height.
- Sub/superscript characters are normal width.

ELITE PITCH:

Sets printing to 12 characters per inch.

Name:	Set:	ESC	“.”	Release:	DC2
Dec.:		27	58		18
Hex.:		1B	3A		12

Comment:

- When in Letter Quality mode, ESC + “.” selects the Prestige Typeface (Refer to page 7-5).
-

COMPRESSED PITCH:

Sets printing to 17 characters per inch (up to 137 characters per line.)

Name:	Set:	SI	or	ESC	SI	Release:	DC2
Dec.:		15	or	27	15		18
Hex.:		0F	or	1B	0F		12

7

Comment:

- When in Letter Quality mode, SI or ESC + SI selects the Courier Typeface (Refer to page 7-5).
-

PROPORTIONAL SPACING:

Sets proportional spacing between characters.

Name:	Set:	ESC	“P”	1	Release:	ESC	“P”	0
Dec.:		27	80	1		27	80	0
Hex.:		1B	50	01		1B	50	00

Comment:

- When in Letter Quality mode, ESC + “P” + 1 selects the Bold PS Typeface (Refer to page 7-5).
-

EMPHASIZED PRINTING:

Sets printing to twice the original horizontal dot density.

Name:	Set:	ESC	“E”	Release:	ESC	“F”
Dec.:		27	69		27	70
Hex.:		1B	45		1B	46

Comment:

- Emphasized characters are printed at half speed (100 cps in draft pica pitch).

DOUBLE STRIKE PRINTING:

Sets double strike character printing.

Name:	Set:	ESC "G"	Release:	ESC "H"
Dec.:		27 71		27 72
Hex.:		1B 47		1B 48

Comment:

- Double strike printing prints each line twice, with the second line slightly below the first to create a bold appearance.
-

DOUBLE WIDE PRINTING—SINGLE LINE:

Sets double wide expanded printing for one line only.

	Sets:				Release:			
Name:	SO	or	ESC	SO	DC4	or	ESC "W"	0
Dec.:	14		27	14	20		27 87	0
Hex.:	0E		1B	0E	14		1B 57	00

Comment:

- Single line double wide printing is released when:
 - a LF, FF or VT is executed.
 - a CR is executed.
 - DC4 or ESC+"W"+0 is executed.
-

DOUBLE WIDE PRINTING:

Sets double wide expanded printing.

Name:	Set:	ESC "W"	1	Release:	ESC "W"	0
Dec.:		27 87	1		27 87	0
Hex.:		1B 57	01		1B 57	00

Comment:

- DC4 will not release the double wide printing set by ESC+"W"+1.

DOUBLE HIGH AND DOUBLE WIDE PRINTING:

Sets printing to double high, double wide or both at the same time.

Name:	ESC	"["	"@"	4	0	0	0	m ₃	m ₄
Dec.:	27	91	64	4	0	0	0	m ₃	m ₄
Hex.:	1B	5B	40	04	00	00	00	m ₃	m ₄

Comments:

- The value of m₃ selects both the line feed and character height as follows:

m ₃	Function	
	Line feed	Character height
0	Unchanged	Unchanged
1	Unchanged	Single-line
2	Unchanged	Double-high
16	Single	Unchanged
17	Single	Single-high
18	Single	Double-high
32	Double	Unchanged
33	Double	Single-high
34	Double	Double-high

- The value of m₄ selects the character width as follows:

m ₄ =0:	No change
m ₄ =1:	Single-width
m ₄ =2:	Double-width

UNDERLINING:

Sets continuous underlining of characters.

Name:	Sets:	ESC	"_"	1	Release:	ESC	"_"	0
Dec.:		27	45	1		27	45	0
Hex.:		1B	2D	01		1B	2D	00

Comments:

- Bit image data, spaces set by the HT code and IBM Graphic characters will not be underlined.
 - Pin No. 24 of the printhead is used for underlining.
-

OVERLINING:

Sets continuous overlining of characters.

Name:	Set:	ESC	"_"	1	Release:	ESC	"_"	0
Dec.:		27	95	1		27	95	0
Hex.:		1B	5F	01		1B	5F	00

Comments:

- Bit image data, spaces set by the HT code, IBM graphic characters will not be overlined.
 - Pin No. 1 of the printhead is used for overlining.
-

IBM CHARACTER SET I:

Selects IBM Character Set 1.

Name:	ESC	"7"
Dec.:	27	55
Hex.:	1B	37

Comment:

- Refer to Appendix A.

IBM CHARACTER SET II:

Selects IBM Character Set 2.

Name: ESC "6"
Dec.: 27 54
Hex.: 1B 36

Comment:

- Refer to Appendix A.
-

SETS CODE PAGE:

Changes the current code page.

Name:	ESC	"["	"T"	4	0	0	0	n ₁	n ₂
Dec.:	27	91	84	4	0	0	0	n ₁	n ₂
Hex.:	1B	5B	54	04	00	00	00	n ₁	n ₂

7

Comments:

- The values of n₁ and n₂ select the code pages as follows:

n ₁ =00H and n ₂ =00H:	Current
n ₁ =01H and n ₂ =B5H:	USA
n ₁ =03H and n ₂ =52H:	Multilingual
n ₁ =03H and n ₂ =5CH:	Portugal
n ₁ =03H and n ₂ =5FH:	Canada French
n ₁ =03H and n ₂ =61H:	Norway
Except the above:	Downloaded font

- Refer to Appendix A.
-

8-PIN STANDARD DENSITY GRAPHICS:

Sets standard density graphic mode [60 dots per inch (25.4 mm)/480 dots per line]. (For detailed information, refer to Section 5.3.)

Name:	ESC	"K"	n ₁	n ₂	Data
Dec.:	27	75	n ₁	n ₂	Data
Hex.:	1B	4B	n ₁	n ₂	Data

8-PIN DOUBLE DENSITY GRAPHICS:

Sets double density graphic mode [120 dots per inch (25.4 mm)/960 dots per line]. (For detailed information, refer to Section 5.3.)

Name:	ESC	"L"	n ₁	n ₂	Data
Dec.:	27	76	n ₁	n ₂	Data
Hex.:	1B	4C	n ₁	n ₂	Data

DOUBLE SPEED, DOUBLE DENSITY GRAPHICS:

Sets double speed, double density graphics mode [120 dots per inch (25.4 mm)/960 dots per line]. (For detailed information, refer to Section 5.3.)

Name:	ESC	"Y"	n ₁	n ₂	Data
Dec.:	27	89	n ₁	n ₂	Data
Hex.:	1B	59	n ₁	n ₂	Data

Comment:

- Horizontal adjacent dots cannot be printed.

8-PIN QUADRUPLE DENSITY GRAPHICS:

Sets quadruple density graphics mode [240 dots per inch (25.4 mm)/1920 dots per line]. (For detailed information, refer to Section 5.3.)

Name:	ESC	"Z"	n ₁	n ₂	Data
Dec.:	27	90	n ₁	n ₂	Data
Hex.:	1B	5A	n ₁	n ₂	Data

Comment:

- Horizontal adjacent dots cannot be printed.

BIT IMAGE MODE SELECTION (AGM):

Selects one of the 8-pin and 24-pin bit image graphic modes (AGM only).

Name:	ESC	“*”	m	n ₁	n ₂	Data
Dec.:	27	42	m	n ₁	n ₂	Data
Hex.:	1B	2A	m	n ₁	n ₂	Data

Comments:

- The following table illustrates the various modes based upon the values of m.

m	Pin	Dots/Inch	Dots/Line	
0	8	60	480	Standard Density
1	8	120	960	Double Density
2	8	120	960	Double Speed, Double Density
3	8	240	1920	Quadruple Density
4	8	80	640	CRT I
6	8	90	720	CRT II
32	24	60	480	Standard Density
33	24	120	960	Double Density
38	24	90	720	CRT III
39	24	180	1440	Triple Density
40	24	360	2880	Hex Density

- When m=2, 3, 40, horizontal adjacent dots cannot be printed.
- The values n₁ and n₂ indicate the number of graphic columns to be printed.
- This command is effective only when AGM mode is set to ON through the EZ Set Operator Panel.

BIT IMAGE MODE SELECTION:

Selects one of the 8-pin or 24-pin bit image graphic modes (For detailed information, refer to Section 5.3).

Name: ESC "["g" n₁ n₂ m Data
Dec.: 27 91 103 n₁ n₂ m Data
Hex.: 1B 5B 67 n₁ n₂ m Data

Comments:

- The following table illustrates the various modes based upon the values of m.

m	Pin	Dots/Inch	Dots/Line	
0	8	60	480	Standard Density
1	8	120	960	Double Density
2	8	120	960	Double Speed, Double Density
3	8	240	1920	Quadruple Density
8	24	60	480	Standard Density
9	24	120	960	Double Density
11	24	180	1440	Triple Density
12	24	360	2880	Hex Density

- When m=2, 3, 12, horizontal adjacent dots cannot be printed.
- The values n₁ and n₂ indicate the number of graphic columns to be printed.

1/8 INCH PAPER FEED:

Sets paper feed amount to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

Name: ESC "0"
Dec.: 27 48
Hex.: 1B 30

7/72 INCH PAPER FEED:

Sets paper feed amount to $\frac{7}{72}$ inch (2.5 mm).

Name:	ESC	"1"
Dec.:	27	49
Hex.:	1B	31

LINE SPACING:

Executes line spacing set by ESC+"A"+n.

Name:	ESC	"2"
Dec.:	27	50
Hex.:	1B	32

n/72 INCH PAPER FEED SELECTION:

Sets paper feed amount to $\frac{n}{72}$ inch or $\frac{n}{60}$ inch (AGM).

Name:	ESC	"A"	n	($0 \leq n \leq 255$) _{DEC}
Dec.:	27	65	n	
Hex.:	1B	41	n	

Comments:

- ESC+"2" must be input after ESC+"A"+n for $\frac{n}{72}$ inch paper feed to become effective (when AGM is set to OFF only).
- In the AGM mode, this command sets one line paper feed of $\frac{n}{60}$ inch.



n/216 INCH PAPER FEED:

Sets paper feed amount to $n/216$ inch or $n/180$ inch (AGM).

Name:	ESC	"3"	n	($0 \leq n \leq 255$) _{DEC}
Dec.:	27	51	n	
Hex.:	1B	33	n	

Comments:

- The paper feed amount is not exactly $n/216$ inch, for the minimum unit is $1/360$ inch.
- In the AGM mode, this command sets one line paper feed of $n/180$ inch.

PAPER FEED BASE UNIT:

Selects base unit for ESC+"3" and ESC+"J".

Name:	ESC	"["	"\"	4	0	0	0	0	n
Dec.:	27	91	92	4	0	0	0	0	n
Hex.:	1B	5B	5C	04	00	00	00	00	n

Comments:

- The following values of n can be used:

n=180	$1/180$ inch base unit
n=216	$1/216$ inch base unit

AUTOMATIC LINE FEED MODE:

Automatically executes a line feed following a carriage return.

Name:	Set:	ESC	"5"	1	Release:	ESC	"5"	0
Dec.:		27	53	1		27	53	0
Hex.:		1B	35	01		1B	35	00

LINE FEED (LF):

Feeds paper to next line position after printing data in the line buffer.

Name:	LF
Dec.:	10
Hex.:	0A

7

Comments:

- The amount of spacing generated by LF is determined by the paper feed commands or the EZ Set Operator Panel.
- When the new line position falls within the skip perforation area, the paper advances to the next top of form position.
- When Auto CR is set to ON through the EZ Set Operator Panel, a Carriage Return command (CR) is added to each Line Feed (LF).

FORM FEED (FF):

Feeds paper to next top of form position after printing data in the line buffer.

Name: FF
Dec.: 12
Hex.: 0C

Comment:

- The amount of spacing generated by FF is determined by the page length commands or the EZ Set Operator Panel.
-

7

n/216 INCH SINGLE LINE FEED:

Feeds paper $n/216$ inch or $n/180$ inch (AGM) after printing data in the line buffer.

Name: ESC "J" n ($0 \leq n \leq 255$)_{DEC}
Dec.: 27 74 n
Hex.: 1B 4A n

Comments:

- When Auto CR is set to ON through the EZ Set Operator Panel, a carriage return command (CR) is added to each line feed.
- The paper feed amount is not exactly $n/216$ inch, for the minimum unit is $1/360$ inch.
- In the AGM mode, this command sets one line paper feed of $n/180$ inch.

PAGE LENGTH (INCHES):

Sets page length in inches.

Name:	ESC	"C"	0	n	($1 \leq n \leq 255$) _{DEC}
Dec.:	27	67	0	n	
Hex.:	1B	43	00	n	

Comments:

- Upon receipt of ESC+"C"+0+n, the present line position becomes the top of form position.
- ESC+"C"+0+n releases the skip perforation settings.
- The page length does not change even if the paper feed amount is changed.
- The terms "form" and "page" are interchangeable.

7

PAGE LENGTH (LINES):

Sets page length in number of lines.

Name:	ESC	"C"	n	($1 \leq n \leq 255$) _{DEC}
Dec.:	27	67	n	
Hex.:	1B	43	n	

Comments:

- Upon receipt of ESC+"C"+n, the present line position becomes the top of form position.
- If $n=0$, page length returns to the inch designation.
- ESC+"C"+n releases the skip perforation settings.
- The page length does not change even if the paper feed amount is changed.
- The terms "form" and "page" are interchangeable.

MARGIN SET:

Sets positions of left and right margins.

Name:	ESC	"X"	n_1	n_2
Dec.:	27	88	n_1	n_2
Hex.:	1B	58	n_1	n_2

Comments:

- The following values of n_1 (left) and n_2 (right) can be used:

	8" print line	
Pica	$1 \leq n_1 \leq 78$	$3 \leq n_2 \leq 80$
Elite	$1 \leq n_1 \leq 93$	$4 \leq n_2 \leq 96$
Compressed	$1 \leq n_1 \leq 133$	$5 \leq n_2 \leq 137$

7

To keep current left or right margin, set $n_1=0$ or $n_2=0$.

- Any right margin designation to the left of the left margin position is ignored.
- Setting the margin clears all data in the line buffer.
- Once the margin position is set, a change in the pitch will not alter this margin setting.

SKIP PERFORATION:

Sets skip perforation.

	Set:	Release:
Name:	ESC "N" n (0 ≤ n ≤ 255) _{DEC}	ESC "O"
Dec.:	27 78 n	27 79
Hex.:	1B 4E n	1B 4F

Comments:

- The value of n specifies the number of lines (or n times the current line spacing amount) to be skipped at the bottom of the page.
- The skip perforation amount does not change even if the paper feed amount is changed following a skip perforation designation.
- The skip perforation is released upon receipt of the page length designation command.

7

TOP OF FORM:

Sets current paper position as the new top of form.

Name:	ESC "4"
Dec.:	27 52
Hex.:	1B 34

HORIZONTAL TAB STOP SETTING:

Sets horizontal tabulations to specified values.

	Set:					Release:		
Name:	ESC	"D"	n ₁	n ₂ ...n _x	0	ESC	"D"	0
Dec.:	27	68	n ₁	n ₂ ...n _x	0	27	68	0
Hex.:	1B	44	n ₁	n ₂ ...n _x	00	1B	44	00

Comments:

- Horizontal tabs are set from the left margin position.
- Horizontal tabs must be designated such that $n_1 < n_2 < \dots < n_x$.
- A maximum of 32 tabs may be set on a single line.
- ESC+"D"+n₁+n₂+...+n_x+0 sets horizontal tab stops.
The HT command executes the tab designation.
- In proportional spacing, horizontal tabs are set based on 10 cpi.
- If the character pitch is altered after designation of horizontal tabs, the tab positions change.
- When the left margin is changed, horizontal tabs will be moved based on the new margin setting.
- When the printer is powered up, tabs are automatically set every 8 characters.

HORIZONTAL TAB EXECUTION:

Executes the horizontal TAB as designated by ESC+"D"+n₁+n₂+...+n_x+0.

Name:	HT
Dec.:	9
Hex.:	09

Comments:

- If the value of the horizontal TAB is less than the present column position, that HT is ignored.
- When in underline mode, the blank spaces between consecutive HT print positions are not underlined.

VERTICAL TAB STOP SETTING:

Sets vertical tabulation to specified values.

	Set:	Release:
Name:	ESC "B" n_1 $n_2...n_x$ 0	ESC "B" 0
Dec.:	27 66 n_1 $n_2...n_x$ 0	27 66 0
Hex.:	1B 42 n_1 $n_2...n_x$ 00	1B 42 00

Comments:

- VT is set from the top of form position.
- Vertical tabs must be designed such that $n_1 < n_2 < ... < n_x$.
- ESC+"B"+ $n_1+n_2+...+n_x+0$ sets vertical tab stops. The VT command executes the tab designation.
- If the paper feed amount is changed after a designation of vertical tabs, the tab positions do not change.
- A maximum of 64 tabs may be set.

7

VERTICAL TAB EXECUTION:

Executes the vertical TAB as designated by ESC+"B"+ $n_1+n_2+...+n_x+0$.

Name: VT
Dec.: 11
Hex.: 0B

Comments:

- When TABs are set with VT setting command and there is no tab setting on a position exceeding the present line, data in the line buffer is printed and the paper is fed one line (same as LF).
- When vertical TAB has not been set by ESC+"B"+ $n_1+n_2+...+n_x+0$, execution of VT causes data in the line buffer to be printed and advances the paper one line (same function as LF).

ALL TAB INITIAL CLEAR:

Sets all tabs to power on settings.

Name: ESC "R"
Dec.: 27 82
Hex.: 1B 52

Comment:

- This command sets horizontal tabs at every 8th position and clears all vertical tabs.
-

BACKSPACE:

Prints data in the line buffer and backspaces one space.

Name: BS
Dec.: 8
Hex.: 08

Comment:

- The backspacing amount will depend upon the pitch set when the BS code is executed.

CARRIAGE RETURN:

Prints all data in the line buffer and returns the printhead to the left margin position.

Name: CR
Dec.: 13
Hex.: 0D

Comments:

- Certain computers issue an automatic line feed with a carriage return. Check your computer manual for details.
- When Auto LF is set to ON through the EZ Set Operator Panel, a Line Feed command (LF) is added to each Carriage Return (CR) double width printing set.

7

UNIDIRECTION:

Sets unidirectional printing mode.

Name:	Set:	ESC	"U"	1	Release:	ESC	"U"	0
Dec.:		27	85	1		27	85	0
Hex.:		1B	55	01		1B	55	00

RELATIVE HORIZONTAL POSITION:

Moves the printhead toward the right $\frac{1}{120}$ inch.

Name:	ESC	"d"	n ₁	n ₂
Dec.:	27	100	n ₁	n ₂
Hex.:	1B	64	n ₁	n ₂

Comments:

- Each unit equals $\frac{1}{120}$ of an inch
 - Let m=# of units
Divide m by 256 using long division
The quotient=n₂
The remainder=n₁
 - When underlining or overlining, spaces created by the move are underlined or overlined.
-

CANCEL:

Clears all data in the line buffer.

Name:	CAN
Dec.:	24
Hex.:	18

REMOTE PRINTER SELECT:

Selects printer after it has been deselected by ESC+"Q"+36.

Name:	DC1	(Device Control 1)
Dec.:	17	
Hex.:	11	

Comment:

- All data sent to the printer between ESC+"Q"+36 and DC1 is lost.

REMOTE DESELECT PRINTER:

Deselects printer until it has been selected by DC1.

Name:	ESC	"Q"	36
Dec.:	27	81	36
Hex.:	1B	51	24

Comment:

- All data sent to the printer between DC3 and DC1 is lost.
-

FONT DOWNLOADING:

Defines download characters into specified address locations in RAM. (see Section 5.2)

Name:	ESC	"="	n ₁	n ₂	35	A ₁	A ₂	Data
Dec.:	27	61	n ₁	n ₂	35	A ₁	A ₂	Data
Hex.:	1B	3D	n ₁	n ₂	23	A ₁	A ₂	Data

Comments:

- This command is operational only when the 32K buffer option (KX-P43) is installed.
 - The values n₁ and n₂ indicate the number of data bytes to be downloaded.
 - The values A₁ and A₂ are the low order and high order address location of the character being defined.
 - When n₁=n₂=0, all previously downloaded characters are cleared.
-

BELL:

Sounds the buzzer for approximately 0.5 second.

Name:	BEL
Dec.:	7
Hex.:	07

ALL CHARACTER CHART PRINTING (Continuous):

Prints continuously from the All Character Chart.

Name:	ESC	"\"	n ₁	n ₂
Dec.:	27	92	n ₁	n ₂
Hex.:	1B	5C	n ₁	n ₂

Comments:

- The values specified for n₁ and n₂ indicate how many characters to print from All Character Chart, calculating the total count with this formula; Total count=n₂×256+n₁.
- The data following this command will be printed as characters from the All Character Chart.
- Refer to IBM All Character Chart (Appendix A).

ALL CHARACTER CHART PRINTING (Single):

Prints a single character from the All Character Chart.

Name:	ESC	"^"
Dec.:	27	94
Hex.:	1B	5E

Comments:

- Only the first byte of data following this command will be printed as a character from the All Character Chart.
- Refer to the IBM All Character Chart (Appendix A).

SETS OFF LINE MODE:

Stops printing and sets printer to OFF LINE mode.

Name: ESC "j"
Dec.: 27 106
Hex.: 1B 6A

Comment:

- When you desire to print again, press the ON LINE switch.
-

INITIAL STATE:

Resets to initial state.

Name: ESC "[" "K" n_1 0 m 36 p_1 p_2
Dec.: 27 91 75 n_1 0 m 36 p_1 p_2
Hex.: 1B 5B 4B n_1 0 m 24 p_1 p_2

Comments:

- The following values of n_1 can be used.

$n_1=1$: Initialize only

$n_1=3$: Initialize and set by p_1

$n_1=4$: Initialize and set by p_1 and p_2

- The following table illustrates the various modes based upon the value of m.

m	Initialization	Download	
0	Current MACRO	Not cleared	Not saved
1	Current MACRO	Cleared	Not saved
4	FACTORY setting	Not Cleared	Not saved
5	FACTORY setting	Cleared	Not saved
254	Current MACRO	Cleared	Saved
255	FACTORYsetting	Cleared	Saved

- The following tables illustrate the parameter specifications.
p₁ (Parameter 1)

Bit		OFF	ON
7	Discard byte	Process this byte	Ignore this byte
6	Not used		
5	Paper out alarm	Enable	Disable
4	Auto CR	OFF	ON
3	Auto LF	OFF	ON
2	Form length	11"	12"
1	Zero slash	Normal	Slashed Zero
0	Character set	Set 1	Set 2

p₂ (Parameter 2):

Bit		OFF	ON
7	Discard byte	Process this byte	Ignore this byte
6	Select code page	USA	Multilingual
5	Not used	—	—
4	Not used	—	—
3	Not used	—	—
2	Not used	—	—
1	Not used	—	—
0	Cut sheet feeder	Disable	Enable

COLOR:

Selects color printing.

Name:	ESC	"r"	n
Dec.:	27	114	n
Hex.:	1B	72	n

Comments:

- The following values of n can be used.

- n=0: Black
- n=1: Red (Magenta)
- n=2: Blue (Cyan)
- n=3: Violet
- n=4: Yellow
- n=5: Orange
- n=6: Green

- This command is operational only when the color kit (KX-PCK11) is installed.

Note:

- Custom colors may be derived by printing one color over another. When doing so, lighter colors should be printed first to extend the color quality of the ribbon.

(lighter) Yellow → Orange → Green → Red →
Violet → Blue → Black (darker)

8. Interfacing

Parallel Interfacing

Communication with a computer is accomplished through a parallel interface based on the Centronics standard.

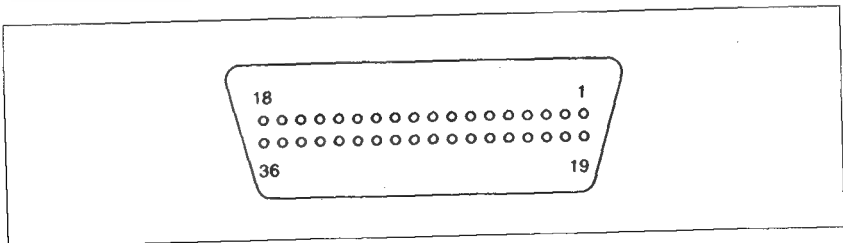
Specifications:

- data transfer speed: 1000 cps minimum
- synchronization: external STROBE pulse
- logic levels: TTL
- handshaking: BUSY and $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signals
- connector type: 57-30360 (AMPHENOL) or equivalent
- cable: use a shielded cable (6'5"/1.95 meters) or less in length.

When the printer is processing data, the BUSY signal is high. The printer will not accept new data from the computer. After the processing is completed, the BUSY signal goes low. (The BUSY signal is also high when the printer is OFF LINE). When the BUSY signal occurs, the $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ signal goes low indicating to the computer that the data has been processed and the printer is ready to accept more data. This handshaking routine occurs each time a character is sent to the printer.

	BUSY	SLCT	PO	ERROR
ON LINE	LOW	HIGH	LOW	HIGH
OFF LINE	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW
PAPER OUT	HIGH	LOW	HIGH	LOW

Printer Status signals



Parallel Interface Connector (Printer side)

Signal pin	Return side pin	Signal	Direction
1	19	$\overline{\text{STB}}$	Input
2	20	DATA 1	Input
3	21	DATA 2	
4	22	DATA 3	
5	23	DATA 4	
6	24	DATA 5	
7	25	DATA 6	
8	26	DATA 7	
9	27	DATA 8	
10	28	$\overline{\text{ACK}}$	Output
11	29	BUSY	
12		PO	
13		SLCT	
14		$\overline{\text{AUTO FEED XT}}$	Input
15			
16		SG	
17		FG	
18		+5 V	Output
31	30	$\overline{\text{PRIME}}$	Input
32		$\overline{\text{ERROR}}$	Output
33		SG	
34			
35			
36			

Pin Configuration (Parallel)

Notes:

- "INPUT" refers to a signal coming into the printer. "OUTPUT" denotes a signal exiting the printer.
- "RETURN" denotes the return side wire of a twisted pair cable and is connected to signal ground.
- All interface signals are at TTL (Transistor-Transistor-Logic) levels.

Connector pin signals

STB...STROBE

- This is a synchronizing input signal to read data into the printer.
- This signal is normally high. Data is read in when it goes low.
- The pulse must be low for at least 1 microsecond.

DATA 1-DATA 8

- These are the input signals which carry the 8 data bits of information.
- The signal is read in synchronization with the STROBE pulse. A high level indicates a logical "1".
- The signal must be present 0.5 microsecond before and after the STROBE pulse.

ACK...ACKNOWLEDGE

- This is an output signal to the computer indicating that the printer is ready to receive the next block of data. It is sent out when the BUSY signal drops from high to low. Therefore, it can be thought of as a data request pulse.
- The signal is normally high. When the condition becomes true, the signal goes low.
- The ACK signal is automatically sent whenever the printer is switched ON LINE.

BUSY

- This output signal indicates the status of the printer. The signal is high when the printer is busy and cannot receive data.
- The signal is high under the following conditions:
 1. receive buffer is full
 2. printer is processing data
 3. printer is OFF LINE
 4. printer is in an error condition

PO...PAPER OUT

- This output signal indicates that the paper out detector detects the absence of paper.
- The signal is normally low and goes high during a "Paper Out" condition.

SLCT...SELECT

- SELECT is an output signal which indicates the ON LINE or OFF LINE state of the printer. The signal is high in the ON LINE state and low when OFF LINE.
- The printer enters the ON LINE state:
 1. when the printer is turned on
 2. when PRIME is received
 3. when the RESET command is received
 4. when the ON LINE switch is pressed
- The printer enters the OFF LINE state:
 1. when the printer is out of paper
 2. when the printer is switched OFF LINE
 3. when the printer's cover is open

AUTO FEED XT (AFXT)

- This input signal determines if a line feed (LF) command will be added to each carriage return (CR).
- When $\overline{\text{AFXT}}$ is low, CR+LF action occurs. When $\overline{\text{AFXT}}$ is high, only a carriage return is performed.
- Auto LF setting in the Control Table can alter the response by the printer to an $\overline{\text{AFXT}}$ signal. If auto LF is ON, the printer will perform a CR+LF regardless of the level of the incoming signal. When auto LF is OFF, this automatic action is disabled.

SG...SIGNAL GROUND

- The twisted pair return wires (pins 19-30) are connected to signal ground.

FG...FRAME GROUND

- Frame ground is the same as chassis ground.

+5 V

- This is for evaluation only. It should not be used to supply power for external equipment.

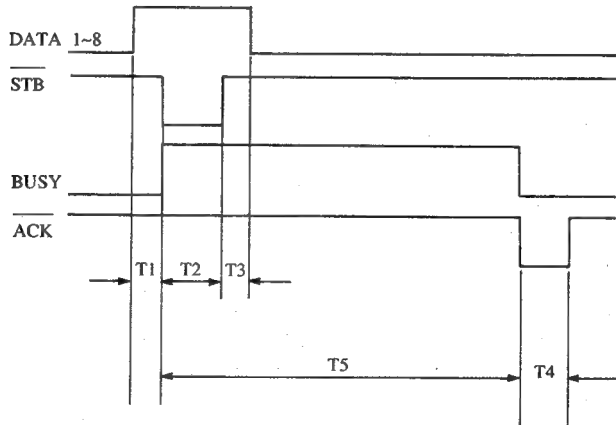
PRIME

- This input signal is used to initialize the printer. The signal is normally high and goes low to reset the printer. It can be received anytime during printer operation.

ERROR

- This output signal is an "error" or "fault" condition. Normally high, this signal goes low when an error occurs. An error condition can be caused by:
 1. a "Paper Out" condition
 2. the printer is OFF LINE
 3. an overload condition exists
 4. a cover open condition exists

Timing Chart (When normal printing code is received)



T1...0.5 μ s (Min)

T2...1 μ s (Min)

T3...0.5 μ s (Min)

T4...5 μ s (Max)

T5...1 ms or less when buffer is not full
1 s or less when buffer is full

Timing Diagram

9. Maintenance

The printer does not require any routine maintenance. However, reasonable care of the printer will extend its life. The following precautions and periodic measures are recommended:

Precautions

- Keep all liquids away from the printer. Accidental spillage of a liquid into the printer can cause severe damage.
- Do not block the air flow around the printer. Do not place books, paper, or other items on top of the printer.
- Special care should be taken to protect the printer if it is used in an unfriendly environment such as a machine shop or a dusty or sandy area.
- The life of the printhead can be extended by observing a few simple precautions.
 - Do not operate the printer without paper and a ribbon cassette installed.
 - Avoid prolonged use without allowing the printhead time to cool.
 - Do not obstruct the movement of the printhead while in operation.
- If the printer is not going to be used for an extended period, unplug the power cord.

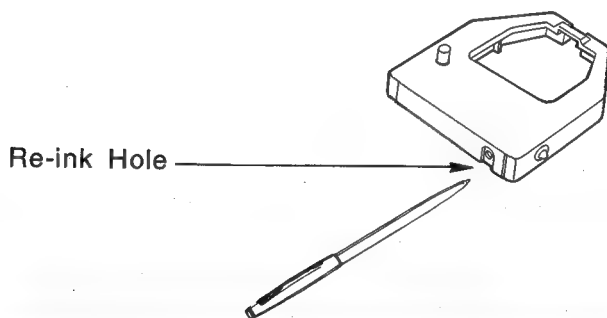
Periodic Maintenance

- Cleaning the unit is the most important action the user can perform. The frequency of cleaning is dependent upon the environment.
 - Turn the power OFF.
 - Clean the case and covers with a soft cloth. Use any mild commercial cleaner on the cloth, do not spray directly on to the printer.

-
- Remove the top and the smoked plastic covers. Vacuum or dust the inside area of the unit. Be very careful not to damage the flex ribbon cable and the carriage drive belt.
 - The platen should be cleaned with denatured alcohol only.
 - The carriage guide bar can be lubricated with a very light oil. Contact your Authorized Panasonic Service Center for advice on lubrication.

Ribbon Cassette

A single ribbon permits the printing of about 3 million characters. When the printing starts to fade, gently push the counter spring in the ribbon cassette hole with the tip of a ballpoint pen or other object. **Once the ribbon cassette is mounted onto the carriage and printing is performed for a short time, the characters will become darker.**







Note:

- Do not re-ink the ribbon before printing starts to fade. If the ribbon has too much ink, the characters may smear when printed.
- Wear and tear of the printhead pins may cause serious damage to the ribbon and printing to fade. In such case the printer needs servicing.

Troubleshooting

Most problems associated with the printer can be traced to improper setup, installation, or cabling. The following table 9.1 will assist the user in identifying and correcting some of the more common problems. If you need additional help, contact the store from which the unit was purchased.

SYMPTOM	POSSIBLE CAUSE	PROBABLE SOLUTION
Printer does not power up	No AC power	Check power cord
Power on but printer not printing	Printer is not ON LINE	Press ON LINE switch
	Interface cable is not connected	Secure connection
Printer won't go ON LINE...	Out of Paper	Check paper and install
Paper out sensor inoperative	*P.O. Disable	*Set P.O. Enable
Paper slips around platen	Paper feed selector is in "  " position	Set selector to "  " position
Head moves but does not print	Ribbon is not installed correctly	Re-insert ribbon
Paper wrinkles when using tractor feed	No reverse tension on paper	Set paper supply lower than printer
	Selector switch is in "  " position	Set selector to "  " position
Cannot change form length	*Cut sheet feeder is ON	*Set CSF to OFF

SYMPTOM	POSSIBLE CAUSE	PROBABLE SOLUTION
Printout double-spaced	*Auto LF is ON	*Set Auto LF as required
Cannot print ASCII characters with code above 127	*Data length is set incorrectly	*Set Data length as required
Wrong character set is printed	*Wrong characters set is selected	*Set the character set as required
Cannot change print mode from computer	FONT and PITCH modes are set incorrectly	Set to PROGRAM mode
Fanfold paper is jamming	Paper not installed correctly in tractor	Set selector switch to "□" position to easily remove jammed paper. Set paper correctly with tractor again. (see page 2-10~2-18)
Priter dose not print color printing	Color kit (KX-PCK11) is not installed	Install the Color kit (KX-PCK11)

Table 9.1 Troubleshooting

(* in the Initial Setup mode. See page 3-22)






Appendix A

Epson Italic Character Set

Dec.		0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240	
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F	
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	'	p			SP	0	@	P	'	p	
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q			DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r			DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r
3	3		DC3	#	3	C	S	c	s			DC3	#	3	C	S	c	s
4	4		DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t			DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t
5	5			%	5	E	U	e	u			%	5	E	U	e	u	
6	6			&	6	F	V	f	v			&	6	F	V	f	v	
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	
8	8	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x
9	9	HT	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y	HT	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	|	FF		,	<	L	\	l	|	
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	
15	F	SI		/	?	O	—	o	DEL	SI		/	?	O	—	o	NUL	

















A

Epson Graphic Character Set 1

Dec.		0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	'	p			á		L	ll	α	≡
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q		DC1	í		l	ll	β	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r		DC2	ó		l	ll	Γ	≥
3	3		DC3	#	3	C	S	c	s		DC3	ú	l	ll	ll	π	≤
4	4		DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t		DC4	ñ	l	ll	ll	Σ	
5	5			%	5	E	U	e	u			Ñ	l	ll	ll	σ	
6	6			&	6	F	V	f	v			ä	l	ll	ll	μ	+
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	BEL		ø	l	ll	ll	τ	≈
8	8	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x	BS	CAN	¿	l	ll	ll	Φ	°
9	9	HT	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y	HT	EM	┐	l	ll	ll	θ	•
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	LF		┐	l	ll	ll	Ω	·
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	VT	ESC	½	l	ll	ll	δ	√
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	l	FF		¼	l	ll	ll	∞	n
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	CR		!	l	ll	ll	ø	²
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	SO		<<	l	ll	ll	ε	■
15	F	SI		/	?	O	—	o	DEL	SI		>>	l	ll	ll	∩	SP

A

Epson Graphic Character Set 2

Dec.	0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	á		L	ll	α ≡
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	æ	í		l	ll	β ±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	Æ	ó		l	ll	Γ ≥
3	3		DC3	#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú		l	ll	π ≤
4	4		DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ã	ö	ñ		l	ll	Σ ∫
5	5			%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ò	Ñ		l	ll	σ ∫
6	6			&	6	F	V	f	v	â	û	ä		l	ll	μ +
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	œ		l	ll	τ ≈
8	8	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	ÿ	¿		l	ll	Φ °
9	9	HT	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	Ö	┐		l	ll	θ •
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	┐		l	ll	Ω .
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	ı	¢	½		l	ll	δ √
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	l	ı	£	¼		l	ll	∞ n
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	ı	¥	!		l	ll	ø 2
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	Ä	Pt	<<		l	ll	ε ■
15	F	SI		/	?	O	—	o	DEL	Å	f	>>		l	ll	∩ SP
















A

Epson Character Set 1 (Multilingual)

Dec.	0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P		p		á	⋮	Ł	Š	Ó	-
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q		DC1	í	⋮	Ţ	Đ	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r		DC2	ó	⋮	Ţ	Ê	Ô
3	3		DC3	#	3	C	S	c	s		DC3	ú	⋮	Ţ	Ë	Ö
4	4		DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t		DC4	ñ	⋮	—	È	ø
5	5			%	5	E	U	e	u			Ñ	Á	+	ı	Š
6	6			&	6	F	V	f	v			ä	Â	ã	í	µ
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	BEL		o	À	Ã	î	þ
8	8	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x	BS	CAN	ç	©	Ł	ï	°
9	9	HT	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y	HT	EM	®	⋮	⋮	Ű	ˆ
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	LF		⌈	⋮	⋮	Û	•
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	VT	ESC	½	⌈	⋮	Ü	¹
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	|	FF		¼	⌈	⋮	Ý	³
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	CR		ı	ç	=	ı	²
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	SO		<<	¥	⋮	ı	■
15	F	SI		/	?	O	_	o	DEL	SI		>>	⌈	α	■	SP










A

Epson Character Set 2 (Multilingual)

Dec.	0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240	
Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F	
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P		p	Ç	É	á		Ł	ø	Ó	-
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	æ	í		┘	Ð	ß	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	Æ	ó		┘	Ê	Ô	==
3	3		DC3	#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú		┘	Ë	Ò	¾
4	4		DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ä	ö	ñ	┘	—	È	õ	¶
5	5			%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ò	Ñ	Á	+	ı	Ó	§
6	6			&	6	F	V	f	v	â	û	ä	Â	ā	í	μ	÷
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	ö	À	Ä	î	þ	.
8	8	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	ÿ	ı	©	┘	ï	þ	°
9	9	HT	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	Ö	®			┘	Ú	"
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	┘			┘	Û	•
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	ï	ø	½				Ü	'
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	|	î	£	¼				ý	³
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	ı	Ø	ı	¢	=	ı	Ý	²
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	Ä	x	<<	¥		ı	-	■
15	F	SI		/	?	O	_	o	DEL	Å	f	>>	┘	α		'	SP

A

Epson Character Set 1 (Portugal)

Dec.	0	16	32	48	62	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	'	p			á		L	ll	α ≡
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q		DC1	í		⊥	⊥	β ±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r		DC2	ó		⊥	⊥	Γ ≥
3	3		DC3	#	3	C	S	c	s		DC3	ú		⊥	⊥	π ≤
4	4		DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t		DC4	ñ	⊥	⊥	⊥	Σ ∫
5	5			%	5	E	U	e	u			Ñ	⊥	⊥	⊥	σ ∫
6	6			&	6	F	V	f	v			ä	⊥	⊥	⊥	μ +
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	BEL		ø	⊥	⊥	⊥	τ ≈
8	8	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x	BS	CAN	¿	⊥	⊥	⊥	Φ °
9	9	HT	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y	HT	EM	Ò	⊥	⊥	⊥	θ •
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	LF		⌞	⊥	⊥	⊥	Ω .
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	VT	ESC	½	⊥	⊥		δ √
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	|	FF		¼	⊥	⊥		∞ °
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	CR		!	⊥	⊥		ø ²
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	SO		<<	⊥	⊥		ε ■
15	F	SI		/	?	O	—	o		SI		>>	⊥	⊥		∩ SP










A

Epson Character Set 2 (Portugal)

Dec.		0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	á				α	≡
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	À	í				β	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	È	ó				Γ	≥
3	3		DC3	#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú				π	≤
4	4		DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ä	õ	ñ				Σ	∫
5	5			%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ò	Ñ				σ	∫
6	6			&	6	F	V	f	v	Á	Ú	a				μ	+
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	ø				τ	≈
8	8	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	ì	¿				Φ	°
9	9	HT	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y	Ê	Õ	Ò				θ	•
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	∟				Ω	·
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	í	ϕ	½				δ	√
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	|	Ô	£	¼				∞	ⁿ
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	ì	Ù	!				ø	²
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	Ã	Pt	<<				ε	■
15	F	SI		/	?	O	—	o		Â	Ó	>>				∩	SP




A

Epson Character Set 1 (Canada)

Dec.		0	16	32	48	62	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	'	p			i		L	ll	α	≡
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q		DC1	'		l	ll	β	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r		DC2	ó		l	ll	Γ	≥
3	3		DC3	#	3	C	S	c	s		DC3	ú		l	ll	π	≤
4	4		DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t		DC4	..	l	l	E	Σ	∫
5	5			%	5	E	U	e	u			'	=	+	F	σ	∫
6	6			&	6	F	V	f	v			3	l	l	l	μ	+
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	BEL		-	l	l	l	τ	≈
8	8	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x	BS	CAN	î	l	l	l	Φ	°
9	9	HT	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y	HT	EM	l	l	l	l	θ	•
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	LF		l	l	l	l	Ω	.
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	VT	ESC	½	l	l		δ	√
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	l	FF		¼	l	l		∞	n
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	CR		¾	l	l		ø	2
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	SO		<<	l	l		ε	■
15	F	SI		/	?	O	—	o		SI		>>	l	l		∩	SP









A

Epson Character Set 2 (Canada)

Dec.		0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	Ì		L	ll	α	≡
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q	û	È	'		I	ll	β	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	Ê	ó		T	ll	Γ	≥
3	3		DC3	#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú		F	ll	π	≤
4	4		DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t	Â	Ë	..			E	Σ	∫
5	5			%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ï	'		F	F	σ	
6	6			&	6	F	V	f	v	¶	û	3		F	ll	μ	+
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	-		ll	ll	τ	≈
8	8	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	α	î		ll	ll	Φ	°
9	9	HT	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	ô	Γ		ll	ll	θ	•
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Û	Γ		ll	ll	Ω	·
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	ï	φ	½		ll	ll	δ	√
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	l	î	£	¼		ll	ll	∞	ⁿ
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	=	Ù	¾		ll	ll	ø	²
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	À	Ú	<<		ll	ll	ε	■
15	F	SI		/	?	O	—	o		§	f	>>		ll	ll	∩	SP



















































A

Epson Character Set 1 (Norway)

Dec.		0	16	32	48	62	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	'	p			á		L	ll	α	≡
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q	.	DC1	í		l	T	β	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r		DC2	ó		T	T	Γ	≥
3	3		DC3	#	3	C	S	c	s		DC3	ú		T	T	π	≤
4	4		DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t		DC4	ñ	T	—	E	Σ	∫
5	5			%	5	E	U	e	u			Ñ	T	T	F	σ	∫
6	6			&	6	F	V	f	v			ä	T	T	T	μ	+
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	BEL		o	T	T	T	τ	≈
8	8	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x	BS	CAN	¿	T	T	T	Φ	°
9	9	HT	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y	HT	EM	┐	T	T	T	θ	•
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	LF		┐	T	T	T	Ω	•
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	VT	ESC	½	T	T		δ	√
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	|	FF		¼	T	T		∞	n
13	D	CR		-	=	M	}	m	}	CR		!	T	T		ø	²
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	SO		<<	T	T		ε	■
15	F	SI		/	?	O	—	o		SI		◊	T	T		◊	SP









A

Epson Character Set 2 (Norway)

Dec.		0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	á				α	≡
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	æ	í				β	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	Æ	ó				Γ	≥
3	3		DC3	#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú				π	≤
4	4		DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ä	ö	ñ				Σ	
5	5			%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ò	Ñ				σ	
6	6			&	6	F	V	f	v	â	û	ä				μ	+
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	ø				τ	≈
8	8	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	ý	¿				Φ	°
9	9	HT	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	Ö	ƒ				θ	•
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	ƒ				Ω	·
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	ĩ	ø	½				δ	√
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	l	î	£	¼				∞	n
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	ı	Ø	ı				ø	²
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	Ä	Pt	<<				ε	■
15	F	SI		/	?	O	—	o		Å	f	α				∩	SP




A

IBM Character Set 1

Dec.		0	16	32	48	62	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	'	p			á		L	ll	α	≡
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q		DC1	í		I	T	β	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r		DC2	ó		T	Π	Γ	≥
3	3		DC3	#	3	C	S	c	s		DC3	ú		F	ll	π	≤
4	4		DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t		DC4	ñ	-	-	E	Σ	∫
5	5			%	5	E	U	e	u			Ñ	=	+	F	σ	
6	6			&	6	F	V	f	v			ä	ll	F	ll	μ	+
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	BEL		ø	ll	ll	ll	τ	≈
8	8	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x	BS	CAN	¿	ll	ll	ll	Φ	°
9	9	HT	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y	HT	EM	┌	ll	ll	ll	θ	•
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	LF		└	ll	ll	ll	Ω	•
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	VT	ESC	½	ll	ll		δ	√
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	|	FF		¼	ll	ll		∞	n
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	CR		i	ll	=		ø	2
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	SO		<<	ll	ll		ε	■
15	F	SI		/	?	O	-	o		SI		>>	ll	ll		∩	SP



















































A

IBM Character Set 2








Dec.		0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	á		L	ll	α	≡
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	æ	í		l	T	β	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	Æ	ó		T	T	Γ	≥
3	3	♥		#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú	T	T	T	π	≤
4	4	♦	DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ä	ö	ñ	T	T	E	Σ	∫
5	5	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ò	Ñ	=	+	F	σ	∫
6	6	♠		&	6	F	V	f	v	á	û	a	T	F	T	μ	+
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	Q	T	T	T	τ	≈
8	8	BS		(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	ÿ	¿	T	T	T	Φ	°
9	9	HT		)	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	Ö	Γ	T	T	T	θ	•
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	Γ	T	T	T	Ω	•
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	ï	Φ	½	T	T	T	δ	√
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	l	î	£	¼	T	T	T	∞	ⁿ
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	ì	¥	ì	T	=	T	ø	²
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	Ä	Pt	<<	T	T	T	ε	■
15	F	SI		/	?	O	—	o		Å	f	>>	T	T	T	∩	SP

A

IBM All Character Chart















Dec.		0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	Ø	►	SP	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	á				α	≡
1	1	☺	◄	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	æ	í				β	±
2	2	●	↕	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	Æ	ó				Γ	≥
3	3	♥	!!	#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú				π	≤
4	4	♦	¶	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ä	ö	ñ				Σ	
5	5	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ò	Ñ				σ	
6	6	♠	-	&	6	F	V	f	v	å	û	ä				μ	+
7	7	•	↕	'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	ø				τ	≈
8	8	◼	↑	(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	ÿ	¿				Φ	°
9	9	○	↓	)	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	Ö	┐				θ	•
10	A	◼	→	*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	┐				Ω	•
11	B	♂	←	+	;	K	[	k	{	ï	¢	½				δ	√
12	C	♀	L	,	<	L	\	l	l	î	£	¼				∞	n
13	D	♪	↔	-	=	M	]	m	}	ì	¥	ì				ø	2
14	E	♫	▲	.	>	N	^	n	~	Ä	Pt	<<				ε	■
15	F	✱	▼	/	?	O	—	o	△	Å	f	>>				∩	SP

IBM Character Set 1 (Multilingual)

Dec		0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P		p			á		Ł	ø	Ó	—
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q		DC1	í		┌	Đ	ß	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r		DC2	ó		┐	Ê	Ô	==
3	3			#	3	C	S	c	s			ú	└	└	Ë	Ò	$\frac{3}{4}$
4	4		DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t		DC4	ñ	├	—	È	ō	¶
5	5			%	5	E	U	e	u			Ñ	Á	┤	ı	Õ	§
6	6			&	6	F	V	f	v			ä	Â	ã	í	μ	÷
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	BEL		ö	À	Ã	î	þ	.
8	8	BS CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x	BS CAN			ç	©	┌	ï	þ	°
9	9	HT		)	9	I	Y	i	y	HT		®	┐	┐	┐	Ú	ˆ
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	LF		└	└	└	└	Û	•
11	B	VT ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	VT ESC	$\frac{1}{2}$		┐	┐	┐		Ü	ˆ
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	|	FF	$\frac{1}{4}$	┐	┐	┐		ý	³
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	CR		ı	ç	=	ı	Ý	²
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	SO		<<	¥	┐	ı	-	
15	F	SI		/	?	O	_	o		SI		>>	└	α		'	SP

A

IBM Character Set 2 (Multilingual)









Dec	0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240	
Hex	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F	
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	`	p	Ç	É	á		Ł	ø	Ó	-
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	æ	í		Ł	Đ	β	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	Æ	ó		Ł	Ê	Ô	==
3	3	♥		#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú	Ł	Ł	Ë	Ò	¾
4	4	♦	DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ä	ö	ñ	Ł	—	È	ō	¶
5	5	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ò	Ñ	Á	Ł	ı	Õ	§
6	6	♠		&	6	F	V	f	v	å	û	ä	Â	ā	í	μ	÷
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	ó	À	Ã	î	þ	.
8	8	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	ÿ	ı	©	Ł	ï	þ	°
9	9	HT		)	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	Ö	®			Ł	Ú	"
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	Ł			Ł	Û	•
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	ï	ø	½	Ł			Ü	¹
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	l	î	£	¼	Ł			Ý	³
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	ı	Ø	ı	¢	=	ı	Ý	²
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	Ä	×	<<	¥		ı	-	
15	F	SI		/	?	O	_	o		Å	f	>>	Ł	α		'	SP

IBM All Character (Multilingual)










Dec.		0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	Ø	►	SP	0	@	P	`	p	Ç	É	á		L	ø	Ó	-
1	1	☺	◄	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	æ	í		┌	Ð	ß	±
2	2	●	↑	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	Æ	ó		└	Ê	Ô	=
3	3	♥	!!	#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú	|	└	Ë	Ò	¾
4	4	♦	¶	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ä	ö	ñ	└	—	È	ö	¶
5	5	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ò	Ñ	Á	└	ı	Õ	§
6	6	♠	-	&	6	F	V	f	v	å	û	ä	Â	ā	í	μ	÷
7	7	•	↓	'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	ó	À	Ã	î	þ	.
8	8	■	↑	(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	ÿ	ı	©	└	ï	þ	°
9	9	○	↓	)	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	Ö	®	└	└	└	Ú	"
10	A	■	→	*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	└	└	└	└	Û	•
11	B	♂	←	+	;	K	[	k	{	ï	ø	½	└	└	■	Ü	'
12	C	♀	L	,	<	L	\	l	|	î	£	¼	└	└	■	ý	³
13	D	♪	↔	-	=	M	]	m	}	ì	Ø	ı	ç	=	|	Ý	²
14	E	ß	▲	.	>	N	^	n	~	Ä	x	<<	¥	└	ı	-	■
15	F	*	▼	/	?	O	_	o	△	Å	f	>>	└	α	■	'	SP

A

IBM Character Set 1 (Portugal)









Dec.		0	16	32	48	62	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	'	p			á		L	II	α	≡
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q		DC1	í		I	T	β	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r		DC2	ó		T	T	Γ	≥
3	3		DC3	#	3	C	S	c	s		DC3	ú		T	T	π	≤
4	4		DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t		DC4	ñ	-	-	E	Σ	∫
5	5			%	5	E	U	e	u			Ñ	=	+	F	σ	∫
6	6			&	6	F	V	f	v			ã	||	F	||	μ	+
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	BEL		œ	||	||	||	τ	≈
8	8	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x	BS	CAN	¿	||	||	||	Φ	°
9	9	HT	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y	HT	EM	Ò	||	||	||	θ	•
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	LF		¬	||	||	||	Ω	·
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	VT	ESC	½	||	||		δ	√
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	|	FF		¼	||	||		∞	ⁿ
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	CR		!	||	=		ø	²
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	SO		<<	||	||		ε	■
15	F	SI		/	?	O	—	o		SI		>>	||	||		∩	SP

IBM Character Set 2 (Portugal)

Dec.		0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	á		L	II	α	≡
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	À	í		I	T	β	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	È	ó		T	II	Γ	≥
3	3	♥		#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú		I	II	π	≤
4	4	♦	DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ä	õ	ñ	I	I	E	Σ	
5	5	♠		%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ò	Ñ	I	I	F	σ	
6	6	♠		&	6	F	V	f	v	Á	Ú	a	I	I	I	μ	+
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	ø	I	I	I	τ	≈
8	8	BS		(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	ì	¿	I	I	I	Φ	°
9	9	HT		)	9	I	Y	i	y	Ê	Ô	Ò	I	I	I	θ	•
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	¬	I	I	I	Ω	·
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	í	Φ	½	I	I		δ	√
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	l	Ô	£	¼	I	I		∞	n
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	ì	Ù	!	I	I		∅	²
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	Ã	Pt	<<	I	I		ε	■
15	F	SI		/	?	O	—	o		Â	Ó	>>	I	I		∩	SP









A

IBM All Character (Portugal)

Dec.		0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	Ø	►	SP	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	á		L	II	α	≡
1	1	☉	◄	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	À	í		I	⌈	β	±
2	2	●	↕	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	È	ó		T	⌋	Γ	≥
3	3	♥	!!	#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú	I	F	⌋	π	≤
4	4	♦	¶	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ä	ö	ñ	I	—	E	Σ	∫
5	5	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ò	Ñ	=	+	F	σ	
6	6	♠	-	&	6	F	V	f	v	Á	Ú	a	I	F	⌋	μ	+
7	7	•	↕	'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	q	Π	⌋	⌋	τ	≈
8	8	◼	↑	(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	ì	í	F	⌋	⌋	Φ	°
9	9	○	↓	)	9	I	Y	i	y	Ê	Ë	Ò	F	⌋	⌋	θ	•
10	A	◼	→	*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	⌋	I	⌋	⌋	Ω	·
11	B	♂	←	+	:	K	[	k	{	í	¢	½	⌋	⌋		δ	√
12	C	♀	L	,	<	L	\	l	l	Ô	£	¼	⌋	⌋		∞	"
13	D	♪	↔	-	=	M	}	m	}	ì	Ù	!	⌋	=		ø	²
14	E	♫	▲	.	>	N	^	n	-	Ã	Pt	<<	F	⌋		ε	■
15	F	✱	▼	/	?	O	—	o		Â	Ó	>>	I	⌋		∩	SP

A

IBM Character Set 1 (Canada)

Dec.		0	16	32	48	62	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	'	p			!		L	ll	α	≡
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q		DC1	'		l	ll	β	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r		DC2	ó		l	ll	Γ	≥
3	3		DC3	#	3	C	S	c	s		DC3	ú	l	ll	ll	π	≤
4	4		DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t		DC4	..	l	ll	ll	Σ	∫
5	5			%	5	E	U	e	u			'	l	ll	ll	σ	∫
6	6			&	6	F	V	f	v			3	ll	ll	ll	μ	+
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	BEL		-	ll	ll	ll	τ	≈
8	8	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x	BS	CAN	î	ll	ll	ll	Φ	°
9	9	HT	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y	HT	EM	l	ll	ll	ll	θ	•
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	LF		l	ll	ll	ll	Ω	•
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	VT	ESC	1/2	ll	ll		δ	√
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	|	FF		1/4	ll	ll		∞	n
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	CR		3/4	ll	ll		∅	2
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	SO		<<	ll	ll		ε	■
15	F	SI		/	?	O	—	o		SI		>>	ll	ll		∩	SP

A

IBM Character Set 2 (Canada)

Dec.		0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	ı		L	ll	α	≡
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	È	'		l	ll	β	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	Ê	ó		l	ll	Γ	≥
3	3	♥		#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú		l	ll	π	≤
4	4	♦	DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t	Â	Ê	..	l	ll	l	Σ	∫
5	5	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u	à	İ	'	l	ll	F	σ	∫
6	6	♠		&	6	F	V	f	v	ŋ	û	3	l	ll	ll	μ	+
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	-	l	ll	ll	τ	≈
8	8	BS		(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	α	î	l	ll	ll	Φ	°
9	9	HT		)	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	ô	Γ	l	ll	ll	θ	•
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	Γ	l	ll	ll	Ω	.
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	ı	Φ	½	l	ll		δ	√
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	l	î	£	¼	l	ll		∞	n
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	=	Ù		l	ll		ø	²
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	À	Û	<<	l	ll		ε	■
15	F	SI		/	?	O	—	o		§	f	>>	l	ll		∩	SP









































A

IBM All Character (Canada)

Dec.		0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	Ø	►	SP	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	l		L	ll	α	≡
1	1	☉	◄	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	È	'		l	ll	β	±
2	2	●	↕	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	Ê	ó		l	ll	Γ	≥
3	3	♥	!!	#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú		l	ll	π	≤
4	4	◆	¶	\$	4	D	T	d	t	Â	Ë	..	l	l	l	Σ	∫
5	5	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ï	'	l	l	l	σ	∫
6	6	♠	-	&	6	F	V	f	v	¶	û	z	l	l	l	μ	+
7	7	•	↕	'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	-	l	l	l	τ	≈
8	8	◼	↑	(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	ø	î	l	l	l	Φ	°
9	9	◊	↓	)	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	ô	l	l	l	l	θ	•
10	A	◼	→	*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	l	l	l	l	Ω	·
11	B	♂	←	+	;	K	[	k	{	ï	¢	½	l	l		δ	√
12	C	♀	└	,	<	L	\	l	l	î	£	¼	l	l		∞	∞
13	D	♪	↔	-	=	M	]	m	}	=	Ù		l	l		ø	2
14	E	ß	▲	.	>	N	^	n	~	À	Ú	<<	l	l		ε	■
15	F	✱	▼	/	?	O	—	o		§	f	>>	l	l		∩	SP

A

IBM Character Set 1 (Norway)

Dec.		0	16	32	48	62	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240	
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F	
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	'	p			á			L	U	α	≡
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q		DC1	í			I	T	β	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r		DC2	ó			T	T	Γ	≥
3	3		DC3	#	3	C	S	c	s		DC3	ú			I	I	π	≤
4	4		DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t		DC4	ñ			E	Σ		
5	5			%	5	E	U	e	u			Ñ			F	σ		
6	6			&	6	F	V	f	v			a			I	μ	+	
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	BEL		Ω			I	τ	≈	
8	8	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x	BS	CAN	¿			I	Φ	°	
9	9	HT	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y	HT	EM	┐			I	θ	•	
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	LF		┐			I	Ω	.	
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	VT	ESC	½			I		δ	√
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	|	FF		¼			I		∞	n
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	CR		!			I		ø	²
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	SO		<<			I		ε	
15	F	SI		/	?	O	—	o		SI		α			I		∩	SP









A

IBM Character Set 2 (Norway)

Dec.		0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
	Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	NUL		SP	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	á		L	ll	α	≡
1	1		DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	æ	í		l	T	β	±
2	2		DC2	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	Æ	ó		T	T	Γ	≥
3	3	♥		#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú		T	T	π	≤
4	4	♦	DC4	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ä	ö	ñ	-	-	E	Σ	∫
5	5	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ò	Ñ	=	+	F	σ	
6	6	♠		&	6	F	V	f	v	å	û	ä	T	F	T	μ	+
7	7	BEL		'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	ø	T	T	T	τ	≈
8	8	BS		(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	ÿ	¿	T	T	T	Φ	°
9	9	HT		)	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	Ö	Γ	T	T	T	θ	•
10	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	Γ	T	T	Γ	Ω	•
11	B	VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	ï	ø	½	T	T		δ	√
12	C	FF		,	<	L	\	l	l	î	£	¼	T	T		∞	n
13	D	CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	ı	Ø	!	T	=		ø	²
14	E	SO		.	>	N	^	n	~	Å	Pt	<<	T	T		ε	■
15	F	SI		/	?	O	—	o		Å	f	ø	T	=		∩	SP

A

IBM All Character (Norway)

Dec.	0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
Hex.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	Ø	►	SP	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	á		L	ll	α ≡
1	1	☺	◄	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	æ	í		I	T	β ±
2	2	●	↕	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	Æ	ó		T	T	Γ ≥
3	3	♥	!!	#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú		T	T	π ≤
4	4	♦	¶	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ä	ö	ñ	-	-	E	Σ ∫
5	5	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ò	Ñ	=	+	F	σ ∫
6	6	♠	-	&	6	F	V	f	v	å	û	a	T	F	T	μ +
7	7	•	↕	'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	ø	T	T	T	τ ≈
8	8	■	↑	(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	ý	¿	T	T	T	Φ °
9	9	○	↓	)	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	Ö	┐	T	T	T	θ •
10	A	◼	→	*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	┐	T	T	T	Ω .
11	B	♂	←	+	;	K	[	k	{	ī	ø	½	T	T		δ √
12	C	♀	L	,	<	L	\	l	l	î	£	¼	T	T		∞ °
13	D	♪	↔	-	=	M	]	m	}	ì	Ø	!	T	=		ø ²
14	E	♫	▲	.	>	N	Ô	n	Õ	Ä	Pt	<<	T	T		ε ■
15	F	✱	▼	/	?	O	—	o		Å	f	α	T	T		∩ DEL

A

International Character Set

	n	35 _D 23 _H	36 _D 24 _H	64 _D 40 _H	91 _D 5B _H	92 _D 5C _H	93 _D 5D _H	94 _D 5E _H	96 _D 60 _H	123 _D 7B _H	124 _D 7C _H	125 _D 7D _H	126 _D 7E _H	155 _D 9B _H	157 _D 9D _H
USA	0	#	\$	@	[	\	\]	^	'	{	|	}	-	¢	¥
FRANCE	1	#	\$	à	°	ç	§	^	'	é	ù	è	-	¢	¥
GERMANY	2	#	\$	§	Ä	Ö	Ü	^	'	ä	ö	ü	ß	¢	¥
ENGLAND	3	£	\$	@	[	\	\]	^	'	{	|	}	-	¢	¥
DENMARK I	4	#	\$	@	Æ	Ø	Å	^	'	æ	ø	å	-	ø	Ø
SWEDEN	5	#	¤	É	Ä	Ö	Å	Ü	é	ä	ö	å	ü	¢	¥
ITALY	6	#	\$	@	°	\	é	^	ù	à	ò	è	ì	¢	¥
SPAIN I	7	Pt	\$	@	í	Ñ	¿	^	'	í	ñ	}	-	¢	¥
JAPAN	8	#	\$	@	[	¥	]	^	'	{	|	}	-	¢	¥
NORWAY	9	#	¤	É	Æ	Ø	Å	Ü	é	æ	ø	å	ü	ø	Ø
DENMARK II	10	#	\$	É	Æ	Ø	Å	Ü	é	æ	ø	å	ü	ø	Ø
SPAIN II	11	#	\$	á	í	Ñ	¿	é	'	í	ñ	ó	ú	¢	¥
LATIN AMERICA	12	#	\$	á	í	Ñ	¿	é	ü	í	ñ	ó	ú	¢	¥
KOREA	13	#	\$	@	[	₩	]	^	'	{	|	}	-	¢	¥
LEGAL	64	#	\$	§	°	'	"	¶	'	©	®	†	™	¢	¥

*1

*2

Note:

- *1. These characters can be changed only in the Epson mode. In the IBM mode, International Character Set is set to USA and it can not be changed.
- *2. These characters are effective in both graphic character set 2 of the Epson and IBM modes.

A

Appendix B

Proportional Spacing Tables

ASCII Characters

Epson Mode Characters

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
0	a	30	20
1	è	30	20
2	ù	36	24
3	ò	30	20
4	i	18	12
5	°	24	16
6	£	30	20
7	ì	30	20
8	ç	30	20
9	Ñ	36	24
10	ñ	36	24
11	α	30	20
12	Pt	42	28
13	À	36	24
14	á	30	20
15	ç	30	20
16	§	30	20
17	ß	36	24
18	Æ	42	28
19	æ	42	28
20	Ø	36	24
21	■	30	20
22	...	30	20
23	Ä	36	24
24	Ö	36	24
25	Ü	42	28
26	ä	30	20
27	ö	30	20
28	ü	36	24
29	É	36	24
30	é	30	20
31	¥	36	24
32	SPACE	30	20
33	!	18	12
34	"	30	20
35	#	30	20
36	\$	30	20
37	%	36	24
38	&	36	24
39	'	18	12
40	(	24	16
41	)	24	16
42	*	30	20
43	+	30	20

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
44	,	18	12
45	-	30	20
46	.	18	12
47	/	30	20
48	0	30	20
49	1	30	20
50	2	30	20
51	3	30	20
52	4	30	20
53	5	30	20
54	6	30	20
55	7	30	20
56	8	30	20
57	9	30	20
58	:	18	12
59	;	18	12
60	<	30	20
61	=	30	20
62	>	30	20
63	?	30	20
64	®	36	24
65	A	36	24
66	B	36	24
67	C	36	24
68	D	36	24
69	E	36	24
70	F	36	24
71	G	36	24
72	H	36	24
73	I	24	16
74	J	30	20
75	K	36	24
76	L	36	24
77	M	42	28
78	N	36	24
79	O	36	24
80	P	36	24
81	Q	36	24
82	R	36	24
83	S	36	24
84	T	36	24
85	U	42	28
86	V	36	24
87	W	42	28

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
88	X	36	24
89	Y	36	24
90	Z	30	20
91	[	24	16
92	\	30	20
93	]	24	16
94	^	30	20
95	_	30	24
96	`	18	12
97	a	30	20
98	b	36	24
99	c	30	20
100	d	36	24
101	e	30	20
102	f	24	16
103	g	36	24
104	h	36	24
105	i	18	12
106	j	24	16
107	k	36	24
108	l	18	12
109	m	42	28
110	n	36	24
111	o	30	20
112	p	36	24
113	q	36	24
114	r	30	20
115	s	30	20
116	t	24	16
117	u	36	24
118	v	36	24
119	w	42	28
120	x	30	20
121	y	36	24
122	z	30	20
123	{	24	16
124	|	18	12
125	}	24	16
126	~	30	20
127	■	30	20

Compressed PS width is 1/2 of Normal PS.

Unit: 1/360 inch (0.07 mm)

IBM Mode Characters

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
32	SPACE	30	
33	!	30	
34	"	30	
35	#	30	
36	\$	30	
37	%	30	
38	&	36	
39	'	18	
40	(	30	
41	)	30	
42	*	30	
43	+	30	
44	,	30	
45	-	30	
46	.	30	
47	/	30	
48	0	30	
49	1	30	
50	2	30	
51	3	30	
52	4	30	
53	5	30	
54	6	30	
55	7	30	
56	8	30	
57	9	30	
58	:	30	
59	;	30	
60	<	30	
61	=	30	
62	>	30	
63	?	30	
64	@	30	
65	A	42	
66	B	42	
67	C	42	
68	D	42	
69	E	36	
70	F	36	
71	G	42	
72	H	42	
73	I	24	
74	J	30	
75	K	42	

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
76	L	36	
77	M	42	
78	N	42	
79	O	42	
80	P	36	
81	Q	42	
82	R	42	
83	S	36	
84	T	42	
85	U	42	
86	V	42	
87	W	42	
88	X	42	
89	Y	42	
90	Z	36	
91	[	30	
92	\	30	
93	]	30	
94	^	30	
95	_	30	
96	`	30	
97	a	30	
98	b	36	
99	c	30	
100	d	36	
101	e	30	
102	f	24	
103	g	36	
104	h	36	
105	i	18	
106	j	18	
107	k	36	
108	l	18	
109	m	42	
110	n	36	
111	o	30	
112	p	36	
113	q	36	
114	r	30	
115	s	30	
116	t	24	
117	u	36	
118	v	36	
119	w	42	

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
120	x	36	
121	y	36	
122	z	30	
123	{	30	
124	|	30	
125	}	30	
126	~	30	

B

Compressed PS width is ½ of Normal PS.

Unit: 1/360 inch (0.07 mm)

Special Characters

Epson Mode Characters

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
21	§	30	20
36	¤	30	20
48	ø	30	20
91	°	24	16
92	Ø	36	24
92	ˆ	36	24
92	¥	42	28
93	"	36	24
123	•	36	24
124	ø	30	20
125	+	36	24
126	ˆ	30	20
126	™	36	24
128	Ç	36	24
129	ü	36	24
130	é	30	20
131	à	30	20
132	ä	30	20
133	â	30	20
134	â	30	20
135	ç	30	20
136	ê	30	20
137	ë	30	20
138	è	30	20
139	ï	18	12
140	î	18	12
141	í	18	12
142	Ä	36	24
143	Å	36	24
144	É	36	24
145	æ	42	28
146	Æ	42	28
147	ó	30	20
148	ö	30	20
149	ò	30	20
150	ù	36	24
151	ú	36	24
152	ÿ	36	24
153	Ö	36	24
154	Ü	42	28
155	ç	30	20
156	£	30	20

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
157	¥	36	24
158	Pt	42	28
159	f	30	20
160	á	30	20
161	í	18	12
162	ó	30	20
163	ú	36	24
164	ñ	36	24
165	Ñ	36	24
166	ä	30	20
167	ö	30	20
168	¿	30	20
169	¡	30	20
170	¡	30	20
171	½	30	20
172	¼	30	20
173	¼	30	20
174	<<	30	20
175	>>	30	20
224	α	30	20
225	β	30	20
226	Γ	30	20
227	π	30	20
228	Σ	30	20
229	σ	30	20
230	μ	30	20
231	τ	30	20
232	Φ	30	20
233	Θ	30	20
234	Ω	30	20
235	δ	30	20
236	ø	30	20
237	φ	30	20
238	©	30	20
239	©	30	20
240	≡	30	20
241	±	30	20
242	∞	30	20
243	∞	30	20
246	+	30	20
247	•	30	20
248	•	30	20

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
249	•	30	20
250	•	30	20
251	√	30	20
252	ˆ	30	20
253	2	30	20
254	■	30	20
255	SP	30	20

Compressed PS width is 1/2 of Normal PS.

Unit: 1/360 inch (0.07 mm)

Epson Mode Characters (Multilingual)

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
35	Pt	42	28
48	8	30	20
92	¶	42	28
93	"	36	24
125	†	36	24
126	TM	36	24
128	Ç	36	24
129	ü	36	24
130	é	30	20
131	â	30	20
132	ä	30	20
133	à	30	20
134	å	30	20
135	ç	30	20
136	ê	30	20
137	ë	30	20
138	è	30	20
139	ï	18	12
140	í	18	12
141	í	18	12
142	Ä	36	24
143	Å	36	24
144	É	36	24
145	æ	42	28
146	Æ	42	28
147	ó	30	20
148	ö	30	20
149	ò	30	20
150	ú	36	24
151	û	36	24
152	ÿ	36	24
153	Ö	36	24
154	Ü	42	28
155	ø	30	20
156	£	30	20
157	Ø	36	24
158	×	30	20
159	f	30	20
160	á	30	20
161	í	18	12
162	ó	30	20
163	ú	36	24
164	ñ	36	24
165	Ñ	36	24
166	®	30	20

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
167	²	30	20
168	¿	30	20
169	®	36	24
170	¬	30	20
171	½	30	20
172	¼	30	20
173	í	30	20
174	<<	30	20
175	>>	30	20
181	Á	36	24
182	Â	36	24
183	Ã	36	24
184	©	36	24
189	¢	30	20
190	¥	36	24
198	ã	30	20
199	Ä	36	24
207	□	30	20
208	ö	36	24
209	Ð	36	24
210	Ê	36	24
211	Ë	36	24
212	È	36	24
213	í	18	12
214	í	24	16
215	í	24	16
216	í	24	16
221	í	18	12
222	í	24	16
224	Ó	36	24
225	ß	36	24
226	Ô	36	24
227	Ò	36	24
228	ó	30	20
229	Õ	36	24
230	μ	30	20
231	þ	36	24
232	þ	36	24
233	Û	42	28
234	Ü	42	28
235	Û	42	28
236	ý	36	24
237	ÿ	36	24
238	-	30	20
239	·	18	12

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
240	-	30	20
241	±	30	20
242	≡	30	20
243	¾	30	20
244	¶	30	20
245	§	30	20
246	+	30	20
247	.	18	12
248	·	30	20
249	·	30	20
250	•	30	20
251	1	24	16
252	3	24	16
253	2	30	20
254	■	30	20
255	SP	30	20

B

Compressed PS width is ½ of Normal PS.

Unit: 1/360 inch (0.07 mm)

Epson Mode Characters (Portugal)

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
21	§	30	20
36	□	30	20
48	ø	30	20
91	·	24	16
91	Æ	42	28
91	Å	36	24
92	¥	36	24
92	Ö	36	24
92	Ø	36	24
92	·	36	24
92	✳	42	28
93	Ä	36	24
93	·	36	24
123	©	36	24
123	ä	30	20
123	æ	42	28
124	ö	30	20
124	ø	30	20
125	ä	30	20
125	+	36	24
126	-	30	20
126	TM	36	24
128	Ç	36	24
129	ú	36	24
130	é	30	20
131	â	30	20
132	ã	30	20
133	ä	30	20
134	Å	36	24
135	ç	30	20
136	ê	30	20
137	É	36	24
138	è	30	20
139	í	24	16
140	Ó	36	24
141	ì	18	12
142	Ä	36	24
143	Å	36	24
144	É	36	24
145	À	36	24
146	È	36	24
147	ô	30	20

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
148	ô	30	20
149	ò	30	20
150	Ú	42	28
151	ü	36	24
152	í	24	16
153	Ö	36	24
154	Ü	42	28
155	¶	30	20
156	£	30	20
157	Û	42	28
158	Pl	42	28
159	Ó	36	24
160	á	30	20
161	í	18	12
162	ó	30	20
163	ú	36	24
164	ñ	36	24
165	Ñ	36	24
166	■	30	20
167	°	30	20
168	¿	30	20
169	¡	30	20
170	¡	30	20
171	½	30	20
172	¼	30	20
173	¼	30	20
174	<>	30	20
175	>>	30	20
224	α	30	20
225	β	30	20
226	Γ	30	20
227	π	30	20
228	Σ	30	20
229	σ	30	20
230	μ	30	20
231	τ	30	20
232	φ	30	20
233	θ	30	20
234	Ω	30	20
235	δ	30	20
236	∞	30	20
237	φ	30	20

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
238	€	30	20
239	∪	30	20
240	≡	30	20
241	±	30	20
242	≥	30	20
243	≤	30	20
246	+	30	20
247	≈	30	20
248	"	30	20
249	•	30	20
250	•	30	20
251	✓	30	20
252	n	30	20
253	2	30	20
254	■	30	20
255	SP	30	20

Compressed PS width is 1/2 of Normal PS.

Unit: 1/360 inch (0.07 mm)

Epson Mode Characters (Canada)

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
35	Pt	42	28
48	ø	30	20
64	é	30	20
91	•	24	16
91	Ä	36	24
91	Æ	42	28
91	í	18	12
92	Ö	36	24
92	Ñ	36	24
92	Ø	36	24
92	•	36	24
92	•	42	28
93	Å	36	24
93	•	30	20
93	•	36	24
123	©	36	24
123	ä	30	20
123	æ	42	28
123	í	18	12
124	ö	30	20
124	ò	30	20
124	ñ	36	24
124	■	30	20
125	+	36	24
126	TM	36	24
128	Ç	36	24
129	ü	36	24
130	é	30	20
131	ä	30	20
132	Ä	36	24
133	à	30	20
134	¶	30	20
135	ç	30	20
136	ø	30	20
137	ø	30	20
138	è	30	20
139	ï	18	12
140	ï	18	12
141	=	30	20
142	Ä	36	24
143	§	30	20
144	É	36	24

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
145	È	36	24
146	Ê	36	24
147	ô	30	20
148	Ê	36	24
149	Ï	24	16
150	ú	36	24
151	û	36	24
152	ü	30	20
153	ö	36	24
154	Ü	42	28
155	•	30	20
156	•	30	20
157	Ü	42	28
158	Ü	42	28
159	f	30	20
160	•	18	12
161	•	18	12
162	ó	30	20
163	ú	36	24
164	•	30	20
165	•	18	12
166	•	24	16
167	•	30	20
168	•	24	16
169	•	30	20
170	•	30	20
171	•	30	20
172	•	30	20
173	•	30	20
174	<<	30	20
175	>>	30	20
224	α	30	20
225	β	30	20
226	Γ	30	20
227	π	30	20
228	Σ	30	20
229	σ	30	20
230	μ	30	20
231	τ	30	20
232	φ	30	20
233	θ	30	20
234	Ω	30	20

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
235	δ	30	20
236	•	30	20
237	φ	30	20
238	•	30	20
239	•	30	20
240	•	30	20
241	±	30	20
242	≥	30	20
243	≤	30	20
246	+	30	20
247	•	30	20
248	•	30	20
249	•	30	20
250	•	30	20
251	√	30	20
252	n	30	20
253	2	30	20
254	■	30	20
255	SP	30	20

B

Compressed PS width is 1/2 of Normal PS.

Unit: 1/360 inch (0.07 mm)

Epson Mode Characters (Norway)

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
21	§	30	20
48	ø	30	20
91	•	24	16
92	¥	36	24
92	·	36	24
92	✱	42	28
93	”	36	24
123	©	36	24
125	+	36	24
126	~	30	20
126	™	36	24
128	Ç	36	24
129	□	36	24
130	é	30	20
131	â	30	20
132	ä	30	20
133	à	30	20
134	å	30	20
135	ç	30	20
136	ê	30	20
137	ë	30	20
138	è	30	20
139	ï	18	12
140	í	18	12
141	ì	18	12
142	Ä	36	24
143	Å	36	24
144	É	36	24
145	æ	42	28
146	Æ	42	28
147	ó	30	20
148	ö	30	20
149	õ	30	20
150	û	36	24
151	ü	36	24
152	ÿ	36	24
153	Ö	36	24
154	Ü	42	28
155	™	30	20
156	£	30	20
157	Ø	36	24
158	Þ	42	28

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
159	f	30	20
160	á	30	20
161	í	18	12
162	ó	30	20
163	ú	36	24
164	ñ	36	24
165	Ñ	36	24
166	ä	30	20
167	ä	30	20
168	¿	30	20
169	¡	30	20
170	¡	30	20
171	¡	30	20
172	¡	30	20
173	¡	30	20
174	¡	30	20
175	¡	30	20
224	α	30	20
225	β	30	20
226	Γ	30	20
227	π	30	20
228	Σ	30	20
229	σ	30	20
230	μ	30	20
231	τ	30	20
232	φ	30	20
233	θ	30	20
234	Ω	30	20
235	δ	30	20
236	∞	30	20
237	φ	30	20
238	ε	30	20
239	∪	30	20
240	≡	30	20
241	±	30	20
242	≥	30	20
243	≤	30	20
246	+	30	20
247	=	30	20
248	°	30	20
249	•	30	20
250	•	30	20

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
251	✓	30	20
252	ˆ	30	20
253	ˆ	30	20
254	■	30	20
255	SP	30	20

Compressed PS width is 1/2 of Normal PS.

Unit: 1/360 inch (0.07 mm)

IBM Mode Characters

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
0	Ø	30	
1	⊙	30	
2	●	30	
3	♥	30	
4	♦	30	
5	♣	30	
6	♠	30	
7	•	30	
8	☐	30	
9	○	30	
10	■	30	
11	◊	30	
12	♀	30	
13	♫	30	
14	♪	30	
15	◊	30	
16	▶	30	
17	◀	30	
18	↑	30	
19	!!	30	
20	¶	30	
21	§	30	
22	—	30	
23	±	30	
24	↑	30	
25	↓	30	
26	→	30	
27	←	30	
28	⌈	30	
29	⌋	30	
30	▲	30	
31	▼	30	
127	△	30	
128	Ç	42	
129	Ü	36	
130	É	30	
131	À	30	
132	Ä	30	
133	Å	30	
134	Á	30	
135	Ç	30	
136	È	30	
137	Ê	30	
138	È	30	
139	Ï	18	

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
140	Î	18	
141	Ì	18	
142	Ä	42	
143	Å	42	
144	É	36	
145	æ	42	
146	Æ	42	
147	ð	30	
148	ö	30	
149	ò	30	
150	û	36	
151	ù	36	
152	ÿ	36	
153	Ö	42	
154	Ü	42	
155	¢	30	
156	£	30	
157	¥	30	
158	Pts	42	
159	f	30	
160	á	30	
161	í	18	
162	ó	30	
163	ú	36	
164	ñ	36	
165	Ñ	42	
166	ä	30	
167	ö	30	
168	ü	30	
169	⌋	30	
170	⌈	30	
171	$\frac{1}{2}$	30	
172	$\frac{1}{4}$	30	
173	i	30	
174	<<	42	
175	>>	42	
224	α	30	
225	β	36	
226	Γ	36	
227	π	36	
228	Σ	42	
229	σ	36	
230	μ	36	

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
231	τ	30	
232	Φ	42	
233	θ	42	
234	Ω	42	
235	δ	30	
236	∞	30	
237	φ	42	
238	ε	30	
239	∩	30	
240	∪	30	
241	⊥	30	
242	∩	30	
243	∪	30	
246	+ ∩	30	
247	∩	30	
248	•	30	
249	•	30	
250	•	30	
251	√	30	
252	=	30	
253	2	30	
254	■	30	
255	SP	30	

Compressed PS width is ½ of Normal PS.

Unit: 1/360 inch (0.07 mm)

IBM Mode Characters (Multilingual)

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
0	Ø	30	
1	◊	30	
2	◈	30	
3	♥	30	
4	♦	30	
5	♣	30	
6	♠	30	
7	•	30	
8	◻	30	
9	◌◊	30	
10	◻◊	30	
11	♂	30	
12	♀	30	
13	♫	30	
14	♪	30	
15	◌◊	30	
16	▶	30	
17	◀	30	
18	↑	30	
19	!!	30	
20	¶	30	
21	§	30	
22	-	30	
23	-	30	
24	↑	30	
25	↓	30	
26	→	30	
27	↑	30	
28	L	30	
29	↑	30	
30	▲	30	
31	▼	30	
127	^	30	
128	Ç	42	
129	ü	36	
130	é	30	
131	â	30	
132	ä	30	
133	à	30	
134	á	30	
135	ç	30	
136	ê	30	
137	ë	30	
138	è	30	
139	í	18	

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
140	ï	18	
141	ì	18	
142	Ä	42	
143	Å	42	
144	É	36	
145	æ	42	
146	Æ	42	
147	ô	30	
148	ö	30	
149	ò	30	
150	û	36	
151	ù	36	
152	ÿ	36	
153	Ö	42	
154	Ü	42	
155	ø	30	
156	ε	30	
157	Ø	42	
158	x	30	
159	f	30	
160	á	30	
161	í	18	
162	ó	30	
163	ú	36	
164	ñ	36	
165	Ñ	42	
166	ª	30	
167	º	30	
168	¿	30	
169	®	30	
170	┌	30	
171	└	30	
172	┐	30	
173	└	30	
174	<<	42	
175	>>	42	
181	Á	42	
182	À	42	
183	Ä	42	
184	©	30	
189	¢	30	
190	¥	30	
198	ä	30	
199	Å	42	

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
207	◻	30	
208	◻	36	
209	◻	42	
210	Ê	36	
211	È	36	
212	È	36	
213	Í	18	
214	í	24	
215	í	24	
216	í	24	
221	í	30	
222	ì	24	
224	Ó	42	
225	β	36	
226	Ö	42	
227	Ö	42	
228	ö	30	
229	Ö	42	
230	μ	30	
231	þ	36	
232	þ	42	
233	Ú	42	
234	Ú	42	
235	Ú	42	
236	ý	36	
237	Ý	42	
238	.	30	
239	.	30	
240	.	30	
241	±	30	
242	=	30	
243	¼	30	
244	¶	30	
245	§	30	
246	+	30	
247	.	30	
248	.	30	
249	.	30	
250	•	30	
251	1	30	
252	3	30	
253	2	30	
254	■	30	
255	SP	30	

Compressed PS width is 1/2 of Normal PS.

Unit: 1/360 inch (0.07 mm)

IBM Mode Characters (Portugal)

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
0	ø	30	
1	◊	30	
2	•	30	
3	♥	30	
4	♦	30	
5	♣	30	
6	♠	30	
7	•	30	
8	◻	30	
9	◊	30	
10	◻	30	
11	◊	30	
12	◊	30	
13	◊	30	
14	◊	30	
15	◊	30	
16	◊	30	
17	◊	30	
18	◊	30	
19	◊	30	
20	◊	30	
21	◊	30	
22	◊	30	
23	◊	30	
24	◊	30	
25	◊	30	
26	◊	30	
27	◊	30	
28	◊	30	
29	◊	30	
30	◊	30	
31	◊	30	
127	◊	30	
128	◊	42	
129	◊	36	
130	◊	30	
131	◊	30	
132	◊	30	
133	◊	30	
134	◊	42	
135	◊	30	
136	◊	30	
137	◊	36	
138	◊	30	
139	◊	24	

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
140	Ô	42	
141	ï	18	
142	Ã	42	
143	Â	42	
144	É	36	
145	À	42	
146	È	36	
147	ô	30	
148	õ	30	
149	ò	30	
150	Ú	42	
151	ù	36	
152	Í	24	
153	Ö	42	
154	Ü	42	
155	€	30	
156	£	30	
157	Ù	42	
158	Pts	42	
159	Ó	42	
160	á	30	
161	í	18	
162	ó	30	
163	ú	36	
164	ñ	36	
165	Ñ	42	
166	ª	30	
167	º	30	
168	¿	30	
169	¡	30	
170	¡	30	
171	½	30	
172	¼	30	
173	¼	30	
174	<<	42	
175	>>	42	
224	α	30	
225	β	36	
226	Γ	36	
227	π	36	
228	Σ	42	
229	σ	36	
230	μ	36	

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
231	τ	30	
232	φ	42	
233	θ	42	
234	Ω	42	
235	δ	30	
236	∞	30	
237	φ	42	
238	ε	30	
239	∩	30	
240	≡	30	
241	±	30	
242	≥	30	
243	≤	30	
246	+	30	
247	≈	30	
248	°	30	
249	•	30	
250	•	30	
251	✓	30	
252	n	30	
253	2	30	
254	■	30	
255	SP	30	

B

Compressed PS width is ½ of Normal PS.

Unit: 1/360 inch (0.07 mm)

IBM Mode Characters (Canada)

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
0	Ø	30	
1	◊	30	
2	●	30	
3	♥	30	
4	♦	30	
5	♣	30	
6	♠	30	
7	•	30	
8	◻	30	
9	◊	30	
10	◻	30	
11	◊	30	
12	◊	30	
13	◊	30	
14	◊	30	
15	◊	30	
16	◊	30	
17	◊	30	
18	◊	30	
19	◊	30	
20	◊	30	
21	◊	30	
22	◊	30	
23	◊	30	
24	◊	30	
25	◊	30	
26	◊	30	
27	◊	30	
28	◊	30	
29	◊	30	
30	◊	30	
31	◊	30	
127	◊	30	
128	◊	42	
129	◊	36	
130	◊	30	
131	◊	30	
132	◊	42	
133	◊	30	
134	◊	30	
135	◊	30	
136	◊	30	
137	◊	30	
138	◊	30	
139	◊	18	

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
140	◊	18	
141	◊	30	
142	◊	42	
143	◊	30	
144	◊	36	
145	◊	36	
146	◊	36	
147	◊	30	
148	◊	36	
149	◊	24	
150	◊	36	
151	◊	36	
152	◊	30	
153	◊	42	
154	◊	42	
155	◊	30	
156	◊	30	
157	◊	30	
158	◊	42	
159	◊	30	
160	◊	30	
161	◊	30	
162	◊	30	
163	◊	36	
164	◊	30	
165	◊	30	
166	◊	30	
167	◊	30	
168	◊	24	
169	◊	30	
170	◊	30	
171	◊	30	
172	◊	30	
173	◊	30	
174	◊	42	
175	◊	42	
224	◊	30	
225	◊	36	
226	◊	36	
227	◊	36	
228	◊	42	
229	◊	36	
230	◊	36	

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
231	◊	30	
232	◊	42	
233	◊	42	
234	◊	42	
235	◊	30	
236	◊	30	
237	◊	42	
238	◊	30	
239	◊	30	
240	◊	30	
241	◊	30	
242	◊	30	
243	◊	30	
246	◊	30	
247	◊	30	
248	◊	30	
249	◊	30	
250	◊	30	
251	◊	30	
252	◊	30	
253	◊	30	
254	◊	30	
255	SP	30	

Compressed PS width is 1/2 of Normal PS.

Unit: 1/360 inch (0.07 mm)

IBM Mode Characters (Norway)

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
0	ø	30	
1	⊙	30	
2	•	30	
3	♥	30	
4	♦	30	
5	♣	30	
6	♠	30	
7	•	30	
8	□	30	
9	○	30	
10	■	30	
11	♂	30	
12	♀	30	
13	♪	30	
14	♫	30	
15	°	30	
16	▶	30	
17	◀	30	
18	↑	30	
19	!!	30	
20	¶	30	
21	§	30	
22	-	30	
23		30	
24	↑	30	
25	↓	30	
26	→	30	
27	←	30	
28	└	30	
29	┐	30	
30	▲	30	
31	▼	30	
127	°	30	
128	Ç	42	
129	Ü	36	
130	é	30	
131	â	30	
132	ä	30	
133	à	30	
134	å	30	
135	ç	30	
136	ê	30	
137	ë	30	
138	è	30	
139	ı	18	

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
140	ı	18	
141	ı	18	
142	Ä	42	
143	Å	42	
144	É	36	
145	æ	42	
146	Æ	42	
147	ö	30	
148	ó	30	
149	ò	30	
150	û	36	
151	ü	36	
152	ÿ	36	
153	Ö	42	
154	Ü	42	
155	ø	30	
156	£	30	
157	Ø	42	
158	Pts	42	
159	f	30	
160	á	30	
161	í	18	
162	ó	30	
163	ú	36	
164	ñ	36	
165	Ñ	42	
166	•	30	
167	•	30	
168	┌	30	
169	┐	30	
170	└	30	
171	┐	30	
172	ı	30	
173	<<	30	
174	>>	42	
175	□	30	
224	α	30	
225	β	36	
226	Γ	36	
227	π	36	
228	Σ	42	
229	σ	36	
230	μ	36	

ASCII code	Char.	Width	
		Normal	Script
231	τ	30	
232	φ	42	
233	θ	42	
234	Ω	42	
235	δ	30	
236	∞	30	
237	φ	42	
238	≡	30	
239	∩	30	
240	≡	30	
241	±	30	
242	≥	30	
243	≤	30	
246	+	30	
247	≡	30	
248	°	30	
249	•	30	
250	•	30	
251	√	30	
252	n	30	
253	2	30	
254	■	30	
255	SP	30	

B

Compressed PS width is 1/2 of Normal PS.

Unit: 1/360 inch (0.07 mm)

Appendix C

Structure of an Index Table Entry

10 cpi draft font

Address	Data
8010	40
8011	D3454A090000000000
801A	D3634A090000000000
8023	D3814A090000000000
802C	D39F4A090000000000
8035	D3BD4A090000000000
803E	D3DB4A090000000000
8047	D3F94A090000000000
8050	D41748090000000000
8059	D42F48090000000000
8062	D44748090000000000
806B	D45F4A090000000000
8074	D47D48090000000000
807D	D4954A090000000000
8086	D4B34A090000000000
808F	D4D14A090000000000
8098	D4EF4A090000000000
80A1	D50D4A090000000000
80AA	D52B4A090000000000
80B3	D5494A090000000000
80BC	D56749090000000000
80C5	D58249090000000000
80CE	D59D48090000000000
80D7	D5B546090000000000
80E0	D5C74A090000000000
80E9	D5E54A090000000000
80F2	D6034A090000000000
80FB	D62149090000000000
8104	D63C49090000000000
810D	D65746090000000000
8116	D66948090000000000
811F	D6814A090000000000
8128	D69F4A090000000000
8131	D6BD42090000000000
813A	D6C346090000000000
8143	D6D546090000000000
814C	D6E749090000000000
8155	D7024A090000000000

815E	D7204A090000000000
8167	D73E4A090000000000
8170	D75C44090000000000
8179	D76847090000000000
8182	D77D47090000000000
818B	D7924A090000000000
8194	D7B048090000000000
819D	D7C846090000000000
81A6	D7DA46090000000000
81AF	D7EC46090000000000
81B8	D7FE4A090000000000
81C1	D81C48090000000000
81CA	D83446090000000000
81D3	D8464A090000000000
81DC	D86448090000000000
81E5	D87C49090000000000
81EE	D89749090000000000
81F7	D8B249090000000000
8200	D8CD49090000000000
8209	D8E848090000000000
8212	D90049090000000000
821B	D91B46090000000000
8224	D92D46090000000000
822D	D93F4A090000000000
8236	D95D46090000000000
823F	D96F4A090000000000
8248	D98D4A090000000000
8251	D9AB4A090000000000
825A	D9C94A090000000000
8263	D9E747090000000000
826C	D9FC48090000000000
8275	DA1447090000000000
827E	DA2947090000000000
8287	DA3E47090000000000
8290	DA534A090000000000
8299	DA7145090000000000
82A2	DA8048090000000000
82AB	DA9847090000000000

82B4	DAAD49090000000000
82BD	DAC84609000000000
82C6	DADA4A090000000000
82CF	DAF84A090000000000
82D8	DB1648090000000000
82E1	DB2E47090000000000
82EA	DB434A090000000000
82F3	DB6148090000000000
82FC	DB7948090000000000
8305	DB9146090000000000
830E	DBA348090000000000
8317	DBBB4A090000000000
8320	DBD94A090000000000
8329	DBF74A090000000000
8332	DC154A090000000000
833B	DC334A090000000000
8344	DC5146090000000000
834D	DC634A090000000000
8356	DC8146090000000000
835F	DC934A090000000000
8368	D6BDC3890000000000
8371	DCB147090000000000
837A	DC6480900000000000
8383	DCDE49090000000000
838C	DCF948090000000000
8395	DD1149090000000000
839E	DD2C48090000000000
83A7	DD4448090000000000
83B0	DD5C48090000000000
83B9	DD7449090000000000
83C2	DD8F48090000000000
83CB	DDA749090000000000
83D4	DDC24A090000000000
83DD	DDE046090000000000
83E6	DDF249090000000000
83EF	DE0D49090000000000
83F8	DE2848090000000000
8401	DE4048090000000000
840A	DE5848090000000000
8413	DE7049090000000000
841C	DE8B48090000000000
8425	DEA348090000000000

842E	DEBB49090000000000
8437	DED64A090000000000
8440	DEF44A090000000000
8449	DF124A090000000000
8452	DF304A090000000000
845B	DF4E4A090000000000
8464	DF6C48090000000000
846D	DF8444090000000000
8476	DF9048090000000000
847F	DFA84A090000000000
8488	DFC64A090000000000
8491	DFE44A090000000000
849A	E00249090000000000
84A3	E01D4A090000000000
84AC	E03B4A090000000000
84B5	E05949090000000000
84BE	E0744A090000000000
84C7	E0924A090000000000
84D0	E0B04A090000000000
84D9	E0CE4A090000000000
84E2	E0EC48090000000000
84EB	E1044A090000000000
84F4	E12249090000000000
84FD	E13D4A090000000000
8506	E15B47090000000000
850F	E1704A090000000000
8518	E18E4A090000000000
8521	E1AC48090000000000
852A	E1C44A090000000000
8533	E1E248090000000000
853C	E1FA4A090000000000
8545	E21848090000000000
854E	E2304A090000000000
8557	E24E4A090000000000
8560	E26C4A090000000000
8569	E28A4A090000000000
8572	E2A848090000000000
857B	E2C048090000000000
8584	E2D84A090000000000
858D	E2F64A090000000000
8596	E3144A090000000000
859F	E33249090000000000

85A8	E34D4A090000000000	8722	E6CBC6490000000000
85B1	E36B4A090000000000	872B	E6DDC7490000000000
85BA	E38948090000000000	8734	E6F2C7490000000000
85C3	E3A14A090000000000	873D	E707C6490000000000
85CC	E3BF4A090000000000	8746	E719C3490000000000
85D5	E3DD4A090000000000	874F	E722C7490000000000
85DE	E3FB4A090000000000	8758	E737C5490000000000
85E7	E41949090000000000	8761	E746C7490000000000
85F0	E43448090000000000	876A	E75BC5490000000000
85F9	E44C4A090000000000	8773	E76AC7490000000000
8602	E46A46090000000000	877C	E77FC6490000000000
860B	E47C46090000000000	8785	E791C4490000000000
8614	E48E4A090000000000	878E	E79DC4490000000000
861D	E4AC4A090000000000	8797	E7A9C6490000000000
8626	E4CA46090000000000	87A0	E7BBC7490000000000
862F	E4DC4A090000000000	87A9	E7D0C5490000000000
8638	E4FA4A090000000000	87B2	E7DFC5490000000000
8641	E518C9090000000000	87BB	E7EEC4490000000000
864A	E533C8090000000000	87C4	E7FAC3490000000000
8653	E54BC9090000000000	87CD	E803C3490000000000
865C	E566C4490000000000	87D6	E80CC5490000000000
8665	E572C5490000000000	87DF	E81BC4490000000000
866E	E581C5490000000000	87E8	E827C3490000000000
8677	E590C7490000000000	87F1	E8304A090000000000
8680	E5A5C7490000000000	87FA	E84E4A090000000000
8689	E5BAC5490000000000	8803	E86C46090000000000
8692	E5C9C7490000000000	880C	E87E48090000000000
869B	E5DEC6490000000000	8815	E89649090000000000
86A4	E5F0C7490000000000	881E	E8B148090000000000
86AD	E605C7490000000000	8827	E8C94A090000000000
86B6	E61AC7490000000000	8830	E8E748090000000000
86BF	E62FC5490000000000	8839	E8FF4A090000000000
86C8	E63EC5490000000000	8842	E91D48090000000000
86D1	E64DC4490000000000	884B	E93548090000000000
86DA	E659C5490000000000	8854	E94D48090000000000
86E3	E668C5490000000000	885D	E9654A090000000000
86EC	E677C4490000000000	8866	E9834A090000000000
86F5	E683C3490000000000	886F	E9A149090000000000
86FE	E68CC5490000000000	8878	E9BC49090000000000
8707	E69BC4490000000000	8881	E9D744090000000000
8710	E6A7C6490000000000	888A	E9E348090000000000
8719	E6B9C6490000000000	8893	E9FB4A090000000000

889C	EA194A090000000000
88A5	EA37C7490000000000
88AE	EA4C47090000000000
88B7	EA614A090000000000
88C0	EA7F4A090000000000
88C9	EA9D48090000000000
88D2	EAB548090000000000
88DB	EACD46090000000000
88E4	EADF4A090000000000
88ED	EAFD49090000000000
88F6	EB1849090000000000
88FF	EB3346090000000000
8908	EB4542090000000000

10 cpi LQ font

Address	Data
8911	41
8912	A4145C230000000000
891B	A46859230000000000
8924	A4B35B230000000000
892D	A50459230000000000
8936	A54F5B230000000000
893F	A5A059230000000000
8948	A5EB5B230000000000
8951	A63C48230000000000
895A	A6544D230000000000
8963	A67B50230000000000
896C	A6AB4F230000000000
8975	A6D855230000000000
897E	A71750230000000000
8987	A74757230000000000
8990	A78C54230000000000
8999	A7C856230000000000
89A2	A80A4A230000000000
89AB	A8284A230000000000
89B4	A84656230000000000
89BD	A8884A230000000000
89C6	A8A64D230000000000
89CF	A8CD59230000000000
89D8	A91844230000000000
89E1	A92456230000000000
89EA	A96656230000000000
89F3	A9A856230000000000
89FC	A9EA4E230000000000
8A05	AA144E230000000000
8A0E	AA3E45230000000000
8A17	AA4D58230000000000
8A20	AA955A230000000000
8A29	AAE35A230000000000
8A32	AB3142230000000000
8A3B	AB3748230000000000
8A44	AB4F4E230000000000
8A4D	AB794E230000000000
8A56	ABA352300000000000
8A5F	ABE259230000000000
8A68	AC2D5A230000000000

8A71	AC7B48230000000000	8BEB	B45E5B230000000000
8A7A	AC934C230000000000	8BF4	B4AF53230000000000
8A83	ACB74C230000000000	8BFD	B4E857230000000000
8A8C	ACDB58230000000000	8C06	B52D4A230000000000
8A95	AD2346230000000000	8C0F	B54B50230000000000
8A9E	AD354D230000000000	8C18	B57B5C230000000000
8AA7	AD5C44230000000000	8C21	B5CF5E230000000000
8AB0	AD6846230000000000	8C2A	B62956230000000000
8AB9	AD7A5C230000000000	8C33	B66B58230000000000
8AC2	ADCE54230000000000	8C3C	B6B358230000000000
8ACB	AE0A4A230000000000	8C45	B6FB45230000000000
8AD4	AE2856230000000000	8C4E	B70A5C230000000000
8ADD	AE6A55230000000000	8C57	B75E45230000000000
8AE6	AEA954230000000000	8C60	B76D4C230000000000
8AEF	AEE551230000000000	8C69	AB31C2A30000000000
8AF8	AF1857230000000000	8C72	B79149230000000000
8B01	AF5D53230000000000	8C7B	B7AC53230000000000
8B0A	AF9654230000000000	8C84	B7E553230000000000
8B13	AFD257230000000000	8C8D	B81E56230000000000
8B1C	B017462300000000000	8C96	B86053230000000000
8B25	B0294E230000000000	8C9F	B89954230000000000
8B2E	B05350230000000000	8CA8	B8D54B230000000000
8B37	B083442300000000000	8CB1	B8F656230000000000
8B40	B08F50230000000000	8CBA	B93858230000000000
8B49	B0BF53230000000000	8CC3	B9804A230000000000
8B52	B0F855230000000000	8CCC	B99E4B230000000000
8B5B	B1375F230000000000	8CD5	B9BF58230000000000
8B64	B1944F230000000000	8CDE	BA074A230000000000
8B6D	B1C156230000000000	8CE7	BA2554230000000000
8B76	B2034F230000000000	8CF0	BA6155230000000000
8B7F	B230492300000000000	8CF9	BAA056230000000000
8B88	B24B49230000000000	8D02	BAE253230000000000
8B91	B266562300000000000	8D0B	B1B532300000000000
8B9A	B2A84A230000000000	8D14	BB544D230000000000
8BA3	B2C646230000000000	8D1D	BB7B56230000000000
8BAC	B2D84E230000000000	8D26	BBBD4F230000000000
8BB5	B302572300000000000	8D2F	BBEA54230000000000
8BBE	B347482300000000000	8D38	BC265A230000000000
8BC7	B35F5A230000000000	8D41	BC7460230000000000
8BD0	B3AD5B230000000000	8D4A	BCD458230000000000
8BD9	B3FE54230000000000	8D53	BD1C5D230000000000
8BE2	B43A4C230000000000	8D5C	BD735A230000000000

8D65	BDC14E230000000000	8EDF	C8475C230000000000
8D6E	BDEB44230000000000	8EE8	C89B55230000000000
8D77	BDF74E230000000000	8EF1	C8DA54230000000000
8D80	BE214E230000000000	8EFA	C91654230000000000
8D89	BE4B5C230000000000	8F03	C95245230000000000
8D92	BE9F5A230000000000	8F0C	C96145230000000000
8D9B	BEED56230000000000	8F15	C97051230000000000
8DA4	BF2F58230000000000	8F1E	C9A350230000000000
8DAD	BF7756230000000000	8F27	C9D348230000000000
8DB6	BFB955230000000000	8F30	C9EB58230000000000
8DBF	BFF856230000000000	8F39	CA3358230000000000
8DC8	C03A57230000000000	8F42	CA7BC9230000000000
8DD1	C07F55230000000000	8F4B	CA96C9230000000000
8DDA	C0BE56230000000000	8F54	CAB1C9230000000000
8DE3	C10055230000000000	8F5D	CACCC4630000000000
8DEC	C13F59230000000000	8F66	CAD8C4630000000000
8DF5	C18A50230000000000	8F6F	CAE4C4630000000000
8DFE	C1BA52230000000000	8F78	CAF0C6630000000000
8E07	C1F04C230000000000	8F78	CB02C6630000000000
8E10	C2145E230000000000	8F8A	CB14C4630000000000
8E19	C26E5E230000000000	8F93	CB20C6630000000000
8E22	C2C84E230000000000	8F9C	CB32C6630000000000
8E2B	C2F258230000000000	8FA5	CB44C6630000000000
8E34	C33A55230000000000	8FAE	CB56C6630000000000
8E3D	C37958230000000000	8FB7	CB68C6630000000000
8E46	C3C156230000000000	8FC0	CB7AC4630000000000
8E4F	C4035A230000000000	8FC9	CB86C4630000000000
8E58	C45156230000000000	8FD2	CB92C4630000000000
8E61	C49358230000000000	8FDB	CB9EC4630000000000
8E6A	C4DB5C230000000000	8FE4	CBAAC4630000000000
8E73	C52F58230000000000	8FED	CBB6C4630000000000
8E7C	C57752230000000000	8FF6	CBC2C2630000000000
8E85	C5AD51230000000000	8FFF	CBC8C4630000000000
8E8E	C5E057230000000000	9008	CBD4C4630000000000
8E97	C6255A230000000000	9011	CBE0C6630000000000
8EA0	C6735B230000000000	901A	CBF2C6630000000000
8EA9	C6C454230000000000	9023	CC04C6630000000000
8EB2	C70057230000000000	902C	CC16C6630000000000
8EBB	C7454E230000000000	9035	CC28C6630000000000
8EC4	C76F5B230000000000	903E	CC3AC6630000000000
8ECD	C7C057230000000000	9047	CC4CC2630000000000
8ED6	C80556230000000000	9050	CC52C6630000000000

9059	CC64C4630000000000
9062	CC70C6630000000000
906B	CC82C4630000000000
9074	CC8EC6630000000000
907D	CCA0C6630000000000
9086	CCB2C4630000000000
908F	CCBEC4630000000000
9098	CCCAC6630000000000
90A1	CCDCC6630000000000
90AA	CCEEC4630000000000
90B3	CCFAC4630000000000
90BC	CD06C4630000000000
90C5	CD12C2630000000000
90CE	CD18C2630000000000
90D7	CD1EC3630000000000
90E0	CD27C3630000000000
90E9	CD30C2630000000000
90F2	CD365E230000000000
90FB	CD905A230000000000
9104	CDDE48230000000000
910D	CDF650230000000000
9116	CE2655230000000000
911F	CE6554230000000000
9128	CEA152230000000000
9131	CED74F230000000000
913A	CF0452230000000000
9143	CF3A58230000000000
914C	CF825A230000000000
9155	CFD056230000000000
915E	D01255230000000000
9167	D05158230000000000
9170	D09951230000000000
9179	D0CC52230000000000
9182	D102442300000000000
918B	D10E46230000000000
9194	D120502300000000000
919D	D150502300000000000
91A6	D180CF630000000000
91AF	D1AD4E230000000000
91B8	D1D748230000000000
91C1	D1EF50230000000000
91CA	D21E52230000000000

91D3	D25548230000000000
91DC	D26D46230000000000
91E5	D27F5E230000000000
91EE	D2D951230000000000
91F7	D30C4D230000000000
9200	D33344230000000000
9209	D33F42230000000000

Proportional Spacing LQ font

Address	Data
9212	43
9213	EB4B5B1D0000000000
921C	A468581D0000000000
9225	A4B35A1D0000000000
922E	A504581D0000000000
9237	A54F5B1D0000000000
9240	A5A0591D0000000000
9249	A5EB5B1D0000000000
9252	A63C481D0000000000
925B	A6544C1D0000000000
9264	A67B501D0000000000
926D	A6AB4E1D0000000000
9276	A6D8551D0000000000
927F	A717501D0000000000
9288	A747561D0000000000
9291	A78C531D0000000000
929A	A7C8551D0000000000
92A3	A80A4A1D0000000000
92AC	A8284A1D0000000000
92B5	A846561D0000000000
92BE	EB9C4A1D0000000000
92C7	EBBA4E1D0000000000
92D0	EBE4581D0000000000
92D9	A918441D0000000000
92E2	A924561D0000000000
92EE	A966561D0000000000
92F4	A9A8561D0000000000
92FD	A9EA4D1D0000000000
9306	AA144E1D0000000000
930F	AA3E451D0000000000
9318	AA4D581D0000000000
9321	AA955A1D0000000000
932A	AAE35A1D0000000000
9333	EC2C421D0000000000
933C	EC32481D0000000000
9345	EC4A4E1D0000000000
934E	EC744E1D0000000000
9357	EC9E551D0000000000
9360	ECDD521D0000000000
9369	ED135A230000000000

9372	ED6148110000000000
937B	ED794C1D0000000000
9384	ED9D4C1D0000000000
938D	EDC1581D0000000000
9396	AD23461D0000000000
939F	EE094D1D0000000000
93A8	EE30441D0000000000
93B1	EE3C461D0000000000
93BA	EE4E5B1D0000000000
93C3	EE9F541D0000000000
93CC	EEDB4A1D0000000000
93D5	EEF9561D0000000000
93DE	EF3B531D0000000000
93E7	EF74531D0000000000
93F0	EFAD541D0000000000
93F9	EFE9571D0000000000
9402	F02E521D0000000000
940B	F064541D0000000000
9414	F0A0571D0000000000
941D	E0E5461D0000000000
9426	E0F74D1D0000000000
942F	B053501D0000000000
9438	B083441D0000000000
9441	B08F501D0000000000
944A	F11E531D0000000000
9453	F157551D0000000000
945C	F19660290000000000
9465	F1F652290000000000
946E	F22C58290000000000
9477	F27452290000000000
9480	F2AA49230000000000
9489	F2C54B230000000000
9492	F2E659290000000000
949B	F3314E290000000000
94A4	F35B46170000000006
94AD	F36D4E1D0000000000
94B6	F3975C290000000000
94BF	F3EB48230000000000
94C8	F4035E290000000000
94D1	F45D5D290000000000
94DA	F4B45A290000000000
94E3	F5024E230000000000

C

94EC	F52C5E290000000000	9666	FEB64E1D0000000000
94F5	F58655290000000000	966F	FEE0441D0000000000
94FE	F5C554230000000000	9678	FEEC4E1D0000000000
9507	F6014E290000000000	9681	FE164E1D0000000000
9510	F62B5C290000000000	968A	BE4B5C1D0000000000
9519	F67F61290000000000	9693	EF405B290000000000
9522	F6E261290000000000	969C	4FFF56230000000000
952B	F74564290000000000	96A5	5041591D0000000000
9534	F7B159290000000000	96AE	508C571D0000000000
953D	F7FC59230000000000	96B7	50D1541D0000000000
9546	F847451D0000000000	96C0	510D571D0000000000
954F	F8565B1D0000000000	96C9	5152551D0000000000
9558	F8A7451D0000000000	96D2	5191561D0000000000
9561	F8B64E1D0000000000	96DB	51D3571D0000000000
956A	AB31C29D0000000000	96E4	5218551D0000000000
9573	F8E0491D0000000000	96ED	5257581D0000000000
957C	F8FB531D0000000000	96F6	529F4B110000000000
9585	F93452230000000000	96FF	52C04E110000000000
958E	F96A531D0000000000	9708	52EA4A110000000000
9597	F9A353230000000000	9711	530862290000000000
95A0	F9DC541D0000000000	971A	536E60290000000000
95A9	FA184C170000000000	9723	53CE4F230000000000
95B2	FA3C53230000000000	972C	53FB5D290000000000
95BB	FA7556230000000000	9735	545259290000000000
95C4	FAB745110000000000	973E	549D581D0000000000
95CD	FAC64B110000000000	9747	54E5541D0000000000
95D6	FAE753230000000000	9750	5521581D0000000000
95DF	FB2046110000000000	9759	556957230000000000
95E8	FB3258290000000000	9762	55AE56230000000000
95F1	FB7A53230000000000	976B	5F05D2300000000000
95FA	EBB3541D0000000000	9774	56475B290000000000
9603	FBEF53230000000000	977D	569859290000000000
960C	FC2853230000000000	9786	56E3551D0000000000
9615	FC61501D0000000000	978F	5722551D0000000000
961E	FC91521D0000000000	9798	5761581D0000000000
9627	ECC749170000000000	97A1	57A95F290000000000
9630	ECE254230000000000	97AA	5806531D0000000000
9639	FD1E5A230000000000	97B3	583F571D0000000000
9642	FD6C61290000000000	97BC	588449110000000000
964B	FDCF58230000000000	97C5	589F591D0000000000
9654	FE175D230000000000	97CE	58EA57230000000000
965D	FE6E581D0000000000	97D7	592F56230000000000

97E0	597160290000000000	995A	CC64C45D0000000000
97E9	59D1551D0000000000	9963	CC70C65D0000000000
97F2	5A10541D0000000000	996C	CC82C45D0000000000
97FB	5A4C531D0000000000	9975	CC8EC65D0000000000
9804	C952451D0000000000	997E	CCA0C65D0000000000
980D	C961451D0000000000	9987	CCB2C45D0000000000
9816	5A85511D0000000000	9990	CCBEC45D0000000000
981F	5AB8501D0000000000	9999	CCCAC65D0000000000
9828	5AE8481D0000000000	99A2	CCDCC65D0000000000
9831	5B005A290000000000	99AB	CCEEC45D0000000000
983A	5B4E5A290000000000	99B4	CCFAC45D0000000000
9843	7C09C51D0000000000	99BD	CD06C45D0000000000
984C	7C18C51D0000000000	99C6	CD12C25D0000000000
9855	7C27C31D0000000000	99CF	CD18C25D0000000000
985E	CACCC45D0000000000	99D8	CD1EC35D0000000000
9867	CAD8C45D0000000000	99E1	CD27C35D0000000000
9870	CAE4C45D0000000000	99EA	CD30C25D0000000000
9879	CAF0C65D0000000000	99F3	5B9C5E1D0000000000
9882	CB02C65D0000000000	99FC	5BF65A230000000000
988B	CB14C45D0000000000	9A05	5C4448230000000000
9894	CB20C65D0000000000	9A0E	5C5C50230000000000
989D	CB32C65D0000000000	9A17	5C8C5A290000000000
98A6	CB44C65D0000000000	9A20	5CDA54230000000000
98AF	CB56C65D0000000000	9A29	5D1652230000000000
98B8	CB68C65D0000000000	9A32	5D4C4D1D0000000000
98C1	CB7AC45D0000000000	9A3B	5D7356290000000000
98CA	CB86C45D0000000000	9A44	5DB55A290000000000
98D3	CB92C45D0000000000	9A4D	5E035A290000000000
98DC	CB9EC45D0000000000	9A56	5E51561D0000000000
98E5	CBAAC45D0000000000	9A5F	D012541D0000000000
98EE	CBB6C45D0000000000	9A68	5E9358290000000000
98F7	CBC2C25D0000000000	9A71	5EDB511D0000000000
9900	CBC8C45D0000000000	9A7A	D0CC521D0000000000
9909	CBD4C45D0000000000	9A83	D102441D0000000000
9912	CBE0C65D0000000000	9A8C	D10E461D0000000000
991B	CBF2C65D0000000000	9A95	D120501D0000000000
9924	CC04C65D0000000000	9A9E	D150501D0000000000
992D	CC16C65D0000000000	9AA7	D180CF5D0000000000
9936	CC28C65D0000000000	9AB0	D1AD4E1D0000000000
993F	CC3AC65D0000000000	9AB9	D1D7481D0000000000
9948	CC4CC25D0000000000	9AC2	D1EF501D0000000000
9951	CC52C65D0000000000	9ACB	D21F521D0000000000

9AD4	D255481D0000000000
9ADD	D26D461D0000000000
9AE6	D27F5E1D0000000000
9AEF	5F0E511D0000000000
9AF8	5F414D1D0000000000
9B01	D333441D0000000000
9B0A	5F68421D0000000000

12 cpi LQ font

Address	Data
9B13	02
9B14	5F6E581D0000000000
9B1D	A468581D0000000000
9B26	A4B35A1D0000000000
9B2F	A504581D0000000000
9B38	A54F5B1D0000000000
9B41	A5A0591D0000000000
9B4A	A5EB5B1D0000000000
9B53	A63C481D0000000000
9B5C	A6544C1D0000000000
9B65	A67B501D0000000000
9B6E	A6AB4E1D0000000000
9B77	A6D8551D0000000000
9B80	A717501D0000000000
9B89	A747561D0000000000
9B92	A78C531D0000000000
9B9B	A7C8551D0000000000
9BA4	A80A4A1D0000000000
9BAD	A8284A1D0000000000
9BB6	A846561D0000000000
9BBF	5FB64E1D0000000000
9BC8	5FE04D1D0000000000
9BD1	6007531D0000000000
9BDA	A918441D0000000000
9BE3	A924561D0000000000
9BEC	A966561D0000000000
9BF5	A9A8561D0000000000
9BFE	A9EA4D1D0000000000
9C07	AA144E1D0000000000
9C10	AA3E451D0000000000
9C19	AA4D581D0000000000
9C22	AA955A1D0000000000
9C2B	AAE35A1D0000000000
9C34	AB31421D0000000000
9C3D	6040481D0000000000
9C46	60584E1D0000000000
9C4F	6082551D0000000000
9C58	60C1541D0000000000
9C61	60FD5C1D0000000000

9C6A	6151591D0000000000	9DE4	681D4D1D0000000000
9C73	619C481D0000000000	9DED	6844551D0000000000
9C7C	61B44E1D0000000000	9DF6	6883501D0000000000
9C85	61DE4E1D0000000000	9DFF	68B3511D0000000000
9C8E	6208571D0000000000	9E08	68E64C1D0000000000
9C97	AD23461D0000000000	9E11	690A501D0000000000
9CA0	624D481D0000000000	9E1A	693A591D0000000000
9CA9	6265441D0000000000	9E23	69855C1D0000000000
9CB2	6271461D0000000000	9E2C	69D95A1D0000000000
9CBB	6283501D0000000000	9E35	6A27571D0000000000
9CC4	62B3501D0000000000	9E3E	6A6C581D0000000000
9CCD	62E3461D0000000000	9E47	6AB4451D0000000000
9CD6	62F5571D0000000000	9E50	6AC3501D0000000000
9CDF	633A4F1D0000000000	9E59	6AF3451D0000000000
9CE8	6367531D0000000000	9E62	6B024A1D0000000000
9CF1	63A04F1D0000000000	9E6B	AB31C29D0000000000
9CFA	63CD551D0000000000	9E74	6B204A1D0000000000
9D03	640C531D0000000000	9E7D	6B3E531D0000000000
9D0C	6445551D0000000000	9E86	6B77531D0000000000
9D15	6484551D0000000000	9E8F	6BB0521D0000000000
9D1E	64C3461D0000000000	9E98	6BE6501D0000000000
9D27	64D5481D0000000000	9EA1	6C16511D0000000000
9D30	B053501D0000000000	9EAA	6C494A1D0000000000
9D39	B083441D0000000000	9EB3	6C67561D0000000000
9D42	B08F501D0000000000	9EBC	6CA9521D0000000000
9D4B	64ED511D0000000000	9EC5	6CDF4B1D0000000000
9D54	6520571D0000000000	9ECE	6D004D1D0000000000
9D5D	65655C1D0000000000	9ED7	6D27561D0000000000
9D66	65B94D1D0000000000	9EE0	6D69481D0000000000
9D6F	65E0501D0000000000	9EE9	6D81521D0000000000
9D78	66104E1D0000000000	9EF2	6DB7521D0000000000
9D81	663A4B1D0000000000	9EFB	6DED521D0000000000
9D8A	665B4A1D0000000000	9F04	6E234F1D0000000000
9D93	6679511D0000000000	9F0D	6E50501D0000000000
9D9C	66AC4A1D0000000000	9F16	6E80531D0000000000
9DA5	66CA481D0000000000	9F1F	6EB9501D0000000000
9DAE	66E24E1D0000000000	9F28	6EE94A1D0000000000
9DB7	670C531D0000000000	9F31	6F07501D0000000000
9DC0	67454A1D0000000000	9F3A	6F37591D0000000000
9DC9	6763581D0000000000	9F43	6F825E1D0000000000
9DD2	67AB561D0000000000	9F4C	6FDC571D0000000000
9ddb	67ED501D0000000000	9F55	70215A1D0000000000

9F5E	706F591D0000000000	A0D8	79DB561D0000000000
9F67	70BA4A1D0000000000	A0E1	7A1D581D0000000000
9F70	70D8441D0000000000	A0EA	7A65541D0000000000
9F79	70E44A1D0000000000	A0F3	7AA1501D0000000000
9F82	71024D1D0000000000	A0FC	7AD1501D0000000000
9F8B	BE4B5C1D0000000000	A105	C952451D0000000000
9F94	7129561D0000000000	A10E	C961451D0000000000
9F9D	716B531D0000000000	A117	7B01521D0000000000
9FA6	71A4561D0000000000	A120	7B37511D0000000000
9FAF	71E6561D0000000000	A129	7B6A481D0000000000
9FB8	7228571D0000000000	A132	7B82561D0000000000
9FC1	726D571D0000000000	A13B	7BC4571D0000000000
9FCA	72B2561D0000000000	A144	7C09C51D0000000000
9FD3	72F4561D0000000000	A14D	7C18C51D0000000000
9FDC	7336531D0000000000	A156	7C27C31D0000000000
9FE5	736F531D0000000000	A15F	CACCC45D0000000000
9FEE	73A8531D0000000000	A168	CAD8C45D0000000000
9FF7	73E14E1D0000000000	A171	CAE4C45D0000000000
A000	740B4D1D0000000000	A17A	CAF0C65D0000000000
A009	74324D1D0000000000	A183	CB02C65D0000000000
A012	74595B1D0000000000	A18C	CB14C45D0000000000
A01B	74AA571D0000000000	A195	CB20C65D0000000000
A024	74EF531D0000000000	A19E	CB32C65D0000000000
A02D	7528591D0000000000	A1A7	CB44C65D0000000000
A036	7573541D0000000000	A1B0	CB56C65D0000000000
A03F	75AF541D0000000000	A1B9	CB68C65D0000000000
A048	75EB521D0000000000	A1C2	CB7AC45D0000000000
A051	7621571D0000000000	A1CB	CB86C45D0000000000
A05A	7666531D0000000000	A1D4	CB92C45D0000000000
A063	769F561D0000000000	A1DD	CB9EC45D0000000000
A06C	76E1581D0000000000	A1E6	CBAAC45D0000000000
A075	7729521D0000000000	A1EF	CBB6C45D0000000000
A07E	775F541D0000000000	A1F8	CBC2C25D0000000000
A087	779B511D0000000000	A201	CBC8C45D0000000000
A090	77CE581D0000000000	A20A	CBD4C45D0000000000
A099	78165C1D0000000000	A213	CBE0C65D0000000000
A0A2	786A561D0000000000	A21C	CBF2C65D0000000000
A0AB	78AC541D0000000000	A225	CC04C65D0000000000
A0B4	78E8571D0000000000	A22E	CC16C65D0000000000
A0BD	792D4E1D0000000000	A237	CC28C65D0000000000
A0C6	7957571D0000000000	A240	CC3AC65D0000000000
A0CF	799C551D0000000000	A249	CC4CC25D0000000000

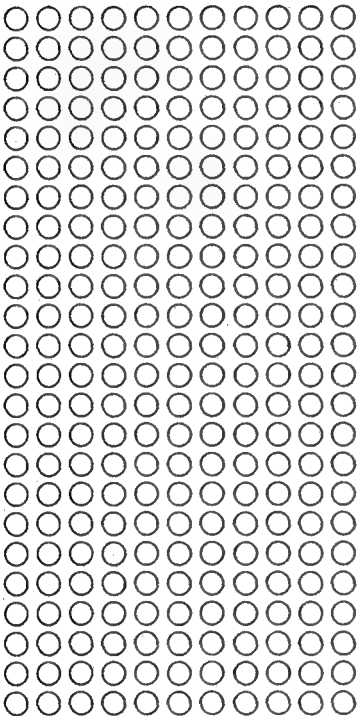
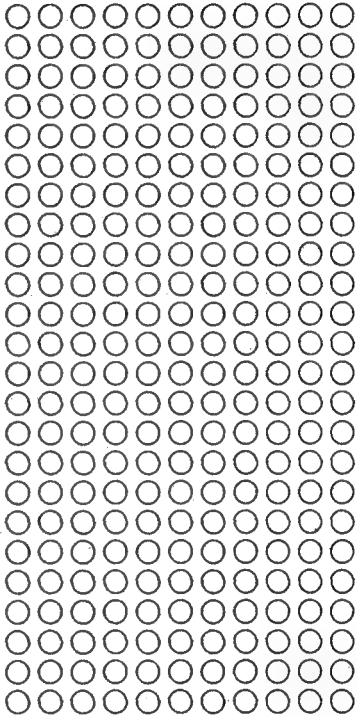
A252	CC52C65D0000000000
A25B	CC64C45D0000000000
A264	CC70C65D0000000000
A26D	CC82C45D0000000000
A276	CC8EC65D0000000000
A27F	CCA0C65D0000000000
A288	CCB2C45D0000000000
A291	CCBEC45D0000000000
A29A	CCCAC65D0000000000
A2A3	CCDCC65D0000000000
A2AC	CCEEC45D0000000000
A2B5	CCFAC45D0000000000
A2BE	CD06C45D0000000000
A2C7	CD12C25D0000000000
A2D0	CD18C25D0000000000
A2D9	CD1EC35D0000000000
A2E2	CD27C35D0000000000
A2EB	CD30C25D0000000000
A2F4	7C30581D0000000000
A2FD	7C78551D0000000000
A306	7CB7481D0000000000
A30F	7CCF501D0000000000
A318	7CFF521D0000000000
A321	7D35531D0000000000
A32A	7D6E571D0000000000
A333	7DB3511D0000000000
A33C	7DE6501D0000000000
A345	7E16541D0000000000
A34E	7E52541D0000000000
A357	7E8E541D0000000000
A360	D012541D0000000000
A369	7ECA561D0000000000
A372	7F0C501D0000000000
A37B	D0CC521D0000000000
A384	D102441D0000000000
A38D	D10E461D0000000000
A396	D120501D0000000000
A39F	D150501D0000000000
A3A8	D180CF5D0000000000
A3B1	D1AD4E1D0000000000
A3BA	D1D7481D0000000000
A3C3	D1EF501D0000000000

A3CC	D21F521D0000000000
A3D5	D255481D0000000000
A3DE	D26D461D0000000000
A3E7	D27F5E1D0000000000
A3F0	7F3C501D0000000000
A3F9	7F6C4E1D0000000000
A402	D333441D0000000000
A40B	7F96421D0000000000

Appendix D

Download Character Matrix Blanks: Draft

24x11

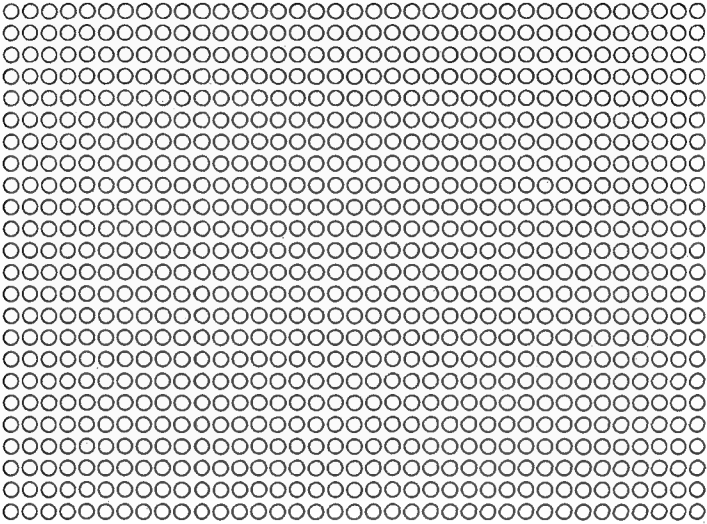
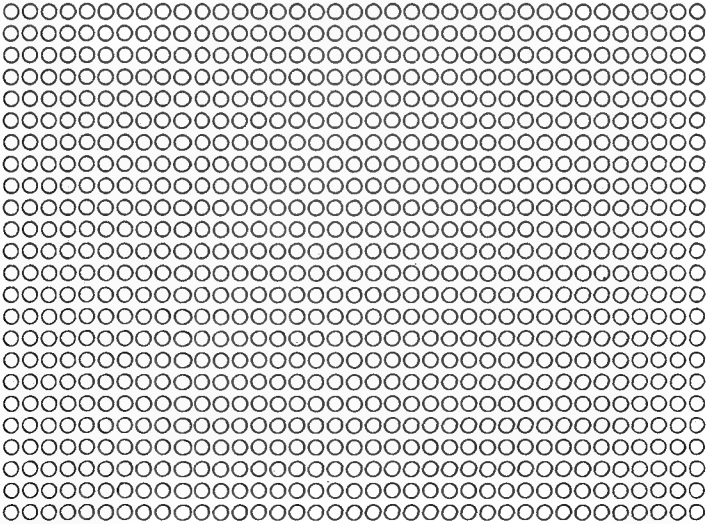
<div></div>	<div></div>
--	--

D

Make copies of this page first.
Then use blank matrices to design your download characters.

Download Character Matrix Blanks: LQ

24×37

D

Make copies of this page first.

Then use blank matrices to design your download characters.

Appendix E

Paper Specifications

Paper that may be used with this unit must be within the specifications provided below.

1. Fanfold paper

Width: 4~10 inches (102~254 mm)

Quality and number of sheets:

*only for the last sheet

Type of paper	Sheets	Weight			
		in lbs		in g/m ²	
		push	pull	push	pull
Fine-quality paper	1	16~24	16~22	60~90	60~82.5
Non-carbon	2~4	11~14(17*)		41~53(64*)	
Multi-layered with carbon	2	11~14(17*)		41~53(64*)	

Note:

- When using multi-part fanfold paper especially in environments that have very high or low temperature and/or humidity, we recommend the use of the bottom feed pull mode to optimize paper handling and print quality.
- To insure optimum print quality, 16~22 lbs (60~82.5 g/m²) is recommended for graphic printing.
- In multi-layered paper with carbon, the carbon is equivalent to a sheet of paper.
- "Weight in pounds" represents the weight of 500 [17×22 inches (432×559 mm)] sheets.
- The printer will handle multipart papers up to 0.013 inch (0.32 mm). Up to 4 copies of 14 lb. chemical release paper can be used.
- Multipart forms consisting of 2 parts may be used for rear feeding (Push mode). For 3 or 4 part forms, we recommend bottom feeding for optimum print quality.

2. Single Sheet

Width: 4~11.7 inches (102~297 mm)

Height: 5~14.3 inches (127~363 mm)

Weight in pounds (g/m²): 14~24 (53~90 g/m²)

Note:

- Paper should be within operating temperature and humidity ranges at least 24 hours prior to use.

3. Envelope

#6 and #10 size envelopes are recommended. Since envelopes vary in size, paper weight and construction, we cannot guarantee print quality and paper handling for all types of envelopes.

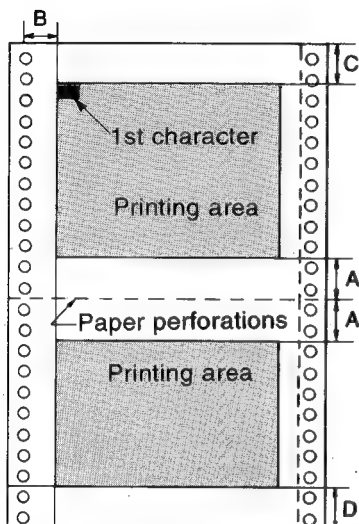
Note:

- To optimize print quality, printing should not occur in areas where the edges overlap.

Appendix F

Printing Area

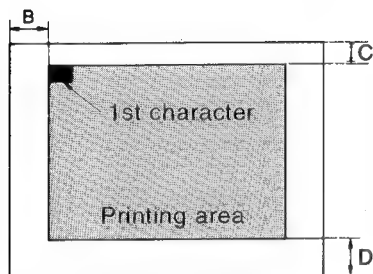
1. Continuous paper



	Push	Pull
A	1"(25.4 mm)	
B	0.7"(17.8 mm)	
C	0.6"(15.2 mm)	5.4"(137 mm)
D	1"(25.4 mm)	

- A:** Value A indicates the area near the paper perforations where the quality may not be optimum.
- B:** Value B indicates the maximum distance between the sprockets and first printable character. (When the left tractor is set on the left end and the margin is set to 0.)
- C:** Value C indicates the area from the top edge of the paper to the top of the first printed character.
- D:** Value D indicates the position where paper out is detected and printing may not be optimum.

2. Single sheets and Envelopes



	Single Sheets and Envelopes
B	1.5"(38 mm)
C	0.6"(15.2 mm)
D	1"(25.4 mm)

- B:** Value B indicates the minimum distance between the edge of the paper and the first printable character. (When the left paper guide is set to the left end and the margin is set to 0.)
- C:** Value C indicates the area from the top edge of the paper to the top of the first printed character.
- D:** Value D indicates the position where paper out is detected and printing may not be optimum.
(When printing on envelopes, do not print on area where edges overlap. Print quality may not be optimum.)

Appendix G

Glossary

ASCII:

"ASCII" is an acronym for "American Standard Code for Information Interchange". In ASCII, each character has a unique code.

BASIC:

BASIC is a commonly used microcomputer programming language.

Baud (baud rate):

Baud is a unit of data transmission speed between computer devices.

Can be, but not necessarily, equal to bits per second.

Bidirectional printing:

Processing speed is increased by bidirectional printing. That is, the printer prints right-to-left as well as in the normal left-to-right manner.

Binary:

Binary is a numbering system using the two digits of zero (0) and one (1).

Bit:

Bit is an abbreviation for "binary digit (0~1)", and is the smallest unit of information used by a printer or computer.

Buffer:

Buffer is an area of memory which stores data temporarily.

Byte:

Byte is the unit of information used by a printer or computer. One byte is equivalent to eight (8) bits.

Character set:

Character set is the set of characters, numbers, and symbols available for printing.

Control codes:

Control codes are commands from the computer to the printer that are non-printable characters. They are used to control printer functions.

Control Table:

Control Table is the table which is located on the EZ Set Operator Panel. It makes easy to select various features and combinations of printer functions with the EZ Set Operator Panel switches.

cpi:

"cpi" is an abbreviation for "characters per inch", and means the maximum number of characters printed in one horizontal inch.

cpl:

"cpl" is an abbreviation for "characters per line", and means the maximum number of characters printed on one line.

cps:

"cps" is an abbreviation for "characters per second", and means the number of characters printed in one second.

CR (Carriage Return):

"CR" is a control code that returns the printhead to the left margin.

Decimal (Dec.):

Decimal is a numbering system composed of 10 digits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9.

Default:

Default has two meanings: one indicates the previously set condition or settings executed when the power is turned on, reset or initialized; and the other indicates the original settings when shipped from the factory (FACTORY settings).

Double strike printing:

Double printing is a print quality enhancing mode which uses a double strike with two passes of the printhead, feeding the paper 1/180" (0.14 mm) between the first and second pass (in Epson mode only).

Double high printing:

Double high printing makes the height of a character twice that of a normal one.

Double wide printing:

Double wide printing makes the width of a character twice that of a normal one.

Download character:

Download character is a character which the user can design.

Draft:

Draft is one of two print qualities available on this printer. Draft mode uses a minimum number of dots per character to maximize printing speed.

Emphasized printing:

Emphasized printing is a print quality enhancing mode done in one pass of the printhead at half speed, allowing horizontally adjacent dots to be printed producing a darker character.

Emulation:

Emulation means to operate like another printer.

KX-P2123 can emulate the Epson LQ-860 or the IBM Proprinter X24E.

Escape (ESC) sequence:

"ESC" is a control code that begins most printer commands. The characters which follow the "ESC" are interpreted as the command, rather than characters to print.

Fanfold paper:

Fanfold paper has regularly sprocket holes on the left and right sides and pages are separated by a perforation between each sheet. May also be known as computer paper or tractor paper.

FF (Form Feed):

"FF" is a control code that advances the paper one page.

Font:

Font is a style and size of type designated by a family name.

FORTRAN:

FORTRAN is one of many computer programming languages, which is used primarily in scientific applications.

Hexadecimal:

Hexadecimal is a numbering system using the 16 digits, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E and F.

Initialization:

Initialization means to reset the printer to the initial start up condition.

Interface:

Interface is the connection between the two separate systems, such as the computer and the printer. A parallel interface transfers data one character or code at a time, and a serial interface transfers data one bit at a time.

I/O:

"I/O" is the symbolic notation for "Input/Output".

LF (Line Feed):

"LF" is a control code that advances the paper one line.

LSB:

"LSB" is an acronym for "Least Significant Bit", and means the rightmost position in a binary number.

MACRO memory function:

This feature allows the printer to easily save (and recall) a particular combination of functions, even if the power is turned off.

MICRO LINE FEED:

MICRO LINE FEED function allows you to feed the paper by one micro line (1/180"). See page 3-16.

MSB:

"MSB" is an acronym for "Most Significant Bit", and means the leftmost position in a binary number.

OFF LINE:

OFF LINE is the condition in which the printer can not communicate with the computer.

ON LINE:

ON LINE is the condition in which the printer can communicate with the computer.

Overline printing:

Overline printing produces a continuous line above the characters, using the first pin of the printhead.

Parallel interface:

See interface on page G-4.

Parity:

Parity is a method for a computer and printer to check the accuracy of data transfer.

PASCAL:

PASCAL is a commonly used microcomputer programming language.

Perforation:

Perforation indicates the tear position on the fanfold paper. (See page F-1 in Appendix F.)

Pitch:

Pitch is the number of characters which will print in one inch. Pitch is equivalent to characters per inch (cpi).

Platen:

Platen is the rubber roller which is a backing for the paper when printing.

Printer drivers:

Most of today's off the shelf software programs use printer drivers to control printer functions. These drivers contain the software codes your software program uses to access printer features. With the printer driver installed, you will seldom need to know any of the KX-P2123 commands.

Proportional spacing (PS):

Proportional spacing is a printing method of adjusting the space in which a character is printed.

Protocol:

Protocol is the set of rules permitting communication between a computer and printer when a serial interface (RS-232C) is used. It covers polarity, baud rate, parity, data length, start bit and stop bit.

RAM:

RAM is an acronym for "Random Access Memory". It is the part of the printer's memory in which data is stored, control codes or download characters are to be printed. RAM is cleared when the printer is turned off.

ROM:

ROM is an acronym for "Read Only Memory". It is the part of the printer's memory in which predefined characters and operating information for the printer are stored. ROM is not cleared when the printer is turned off.

Self test:

Self test is a method for testing the operation of the printer. See Self test on page 2-20.

Serial interface:

See interface on page G-4.

Shielded Cable:

Shielded cable is a cable wrapped with a special metal around its wires. This guards against radio interference.

Skip perforation:

Skip perforation means nothing is printed in a specified area before and after the page perforation.

String concatenation:

This is the joining of two or more bytes of data into a single command.

SUPER QUIET mode:

SUPER QUIET mode is a helpful feature which reduces printing noise.

Top of Form:

Top of Form is the first line position on the paper. To align the Top of Form, see page 3-20.

Unidirectional printing:

The printer prints left-to-right only. Printing speed is slow compared with bidirectional printing. This print method permits better vertical alignment.

Index

Most software commands of Epson LQ-860 Mode and IBM Proprinter X24E Mode descriptions are not indexed here. For page references for Epson LQ-860 Mode commands, see pages 6-1 through 6-5 in Section 6. For IBM Proprinter X24E Mode commands, see pages 7-1 through 7-4 in Section 7.

A

Acknowledge	8-1, 8-2	Control Code	4-1
ASCII	4-1, 4-4~4-6	Control Table	1-6, 3-1, 3-4
Automatic CR	3-27	Copies	1-4
Automatic LF	3-26	Courier	5-1
		Cut Sheet Feeder	3-26

B

BASIC	4-4
Baud Rate	3-28
Bi-Directional Printing	3-27
Bit image	5-15
Bold PS	5-1
Bottom feeding	2-14
Buffer	1-2, 3-28, 5-4
Buzzer	3-26

D

Decimal	4-1
Default setting	3-12
Data Length	3-27
Detectors	3-30
Overheat Detector	3-30
Overload Detector	3-30
Paper Out Detector	3-30
DIP switch	3-22
Dot configuration	1-3
Dot density	5-16
Dot matrix	1-1, 1-3
Double high printing	5-3
Double printing	5-3
Double wide printing	5-3
Download	5-3
Download characters	5-4
Draft	5-1, 5-4
D.T.R.	3-28

C

Cable	8-1
Character sets	1-3
Epson Mode	A-1
IBM Mode	A-12
Character Per Line	1-3
Column indicator light	1-6
Compatibility	1-2
Compressed Mode	5-2
Concatenation	4-6
Connecting	2-21

E

Elite 1-3, 5-1
 Emphasized printing 5-1, 5-3
 Emulation 1-3
 Epson LQ-860
 Mode 3-25, 5-4, 6-1
 Escape (ESC) 4-1
 EZ Set Operator
 Panel 1-1, 1-6, 3-1

F

FACTORY 3-12, 3-25
 Fanfold paper 1-4, 2-10, E-1
 FF switch 1-6, 3-2, 3-16
 FONT 3-4, 5-1
 Form Feed 3-16
 FORM LENGTH 3-4
 Frame ground 1-8, 8-4
 Friction 2-8
 FUNCTION switch 3-1

G

Graphics 5-16
 Standard density 5-16
 Double density 5-16
 Double speed,
 double density 5-16
 Quadruple density 5-16

H

Head gap lever 1-7, 2-9
 Head life 1-5
 Hexadecimal 4-5
 Hex Dump 3-32

I

IBM Proprinter
 X24E Mode 3-25, 5-9, 7-1
 Initialization 3-31
 Initial Setup Mode 3-22
 Interfacing 1-3, 8-1
 International Character Sets 3-25
 Italic 5-1

K

Keyboard entry 4-4

L

LEFT MARGIN setting 3-7, 3-8
 LF switch 1-6, 3-2, 3-16
 Line Feed 3-16
 LOAD/PARK 3-18
 LQ font 5-6, 5-8

M

MACRO SAVE 3-9
 Maintenance 9-1
 MICRO LINE FEED 3-16
 Micron 1-4, 5-2
 MSB 5-21, 6-34
 Multi-Byte control command 4-6

O

ON LINE switch 3-1
 ON LINE indicator 3-1
 Operating environment 2-1
 Overheat Detector 3-30
 Overline printing 5-1, 5-3
 Overload Detector 3-30

P

Paper	F-1
installation	2-10
specifications	E-1
Paper Feeding	3-16
Paper feed selector	1-7, 2-9
Paper Out Detector	3-30
Paper Parking	3-18
Paper support	1-6
Paper thickness	1-4, 2-9
Parallel Interface	
connector	1-8, 8-1
Parity Control	3-28
Parts of the Printer	1-6
Pica	1-4, 5-2
Pitch	1-4, 5-2
Platen	1-6
Platen knob	1-6
Power Requirement	1-3
Power switch	1-6, 2-5
Prestige	5-1
Prime Signal	3-31
Print Buffer	3-31
Print Direction	1-4, 3-27
Print Font	1-3, 3-4, 5-1
Printhead Gap Lever	2-9
Printhead Life	1-5
Print Pitch	3-4, 5-1
Print Quality	5-1
Print Speed	1-1, 1-4
Printing Area	F-1
Proportional Spacing (PS)	5-1
Proportional Spacing Tables	B-1
Protocol Select	3-28, 3-29
Pull tractor	1-4, 2-9
Push tractor	1-4, 2-9

Q

Quadruple density	5-22
-------------------	------

R

R.D.T.	3-28
Re-Inking Ribbon	9-2
Rear feeding	2-10
Receive buffer	3-32
Remaining Buffer	
Capacity	3-28, 3-29
Resume Data Transfer	
(R.D.T.)	3-28
Reverse Micro Line Feed	3-16
Ribbon cassette	2-1, 9-2
RIGHT MARGIN setting	3-7, 3-8
ROW indicator light	1-6
RS-232C serial interface	2-21

S

Script	5-1
S.D.T.	
(Suspend Data Transfer)	3-28
Self Test	2-20
Serial interface	1-8, 3-28
SET switch	1-6, 3-3
Setup	2-1
Signal Polarity for DTR	3-28
Single sheet	2-19, E-2, F-2
Site Requirements	2-1
Skip Perforation	3-27
Smoked plastic cover	1-6, 1-8
Software Commands	
Epson	6-1
IBM	7-1
Software compatibility	1-2
Specifications	1-3
Standard density	5-22
Strobe Signal	8-3
Subscript	5-1
Superscript	5-1
SUPER QUIET Mode	1-1, 3-15
Suspend Data Transfer	
(S.D.T.)	3-28

T

Tear Off	3-17
Top cover	1-7, 1-8
Top of Form	3-20
Tractor	1-7
Pull tractor	1-4, 2-9
Push tractor	1-4, 2-9
Tractor clamping levers	2-13
Troubleshooting	9-3

U

Underline printing	5-1, 5-3
Unidirectional printing	1-4, 3-27
Unpacking	2-1

X

X/ON-X/OFF	3-28
------------	------

Z

Zero Font	3-26
-----------	------

FOR USERS IN CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES ONLY

TECHNICAL SUPPORT CALLS

If you have read this manual and tried the troubleshooting procedures and you are still having difficulty please contact the store from which the unit was purchased.

You may also call the technical support telephone number which is operational during east coast business hours (9:00 AM to 5:00 PM).

The technical support number is: 1-800-222-0584
(Options and supplies: 1-800-346-4768)

OPTIONS and SUPPLIES

KX-PS11	RS-232C/Serial Interface Board
KX-P19	RS-232C/Current Loop Serial Interface Board
KX-PT10	Auto Cut Sheet Feeder (Single bin)
KX-P43	32K Buffer Chip
KX-P150	Ribbon Cassette (black)
KX-P150C	Ribbon Cassette (4 Color)
KX-PCK11	Color kit (KX-P150C, Gear Unit, Motor Unit)

Panasonic Communications & Systems Company,
Computer products Division
Division of Matsushita Electric Corporation of America
Two Panasonic Way, Secaucus, New Jersey 07094

Panasonic Sales Company
Division of Matsushita Electric of Puerto Rico, Inc.
San Gabriel Industrial Park, 65th Infantry Avenue KM. 9.5
Carolina, Puerto Rico 00630

Matsushita Electric of Canada Limited
5770 Ambler Drive, Mississauga, Ontario, L4W 2T3

Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd.
Central P.O. Box 288, Osaka 530-91, Japan

Printed in Japan

PJQX6400ZD S109115103